## X7-2 block diagram



## Microprocessor Reset IC

## Features

- Precision Monitoring of $+3 \mathrm{~V},+3.3 \mathrm{~V}$, and +5 V Power-Supply Voltages
- Fully Specified Over Temperature
- Available in Three Output Configurations Push-Pull RESET Output (G690L)
Push-Pull RESET Output (G690H)
Open-Drain RESET Output (G691L)
- 140ms min Power-On Reset Pulse Width
- 10uA Supply Current
- Guaranteed Reset Valid to $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=+\mathbf{1 V}$
- Power Supply Transient Immunity
- No External Components
- 3-Pin SOT-23 Packages


## Applications

- Computers
- Controllers
- Intelligent Instruments
- Critical $\mu \mathrm{P}$ and $\mu \mathrm{C}$ Power Monitoring
- Portable I Battery-Powered Equipment
- Automotive


## General Description

The G690/G691 are microprocessor ( $\mu \mathrm{P}$ ) supervisory circuits used to monitor the power supplies in $\mu \mathrm{P}$ and digital systems. They provide excellent circuit reliability and low cost by eliminating external components and adjustments when used with $+5 \mathrm{~V},+3.3 \mathrm{~V},+3.0 \mathrm{~V}-$ powered circuits.

These circuits perform a single function: they assert a reset signal whenever the $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ supply voltage declines below a preset threshold, keeping it asserted for at least 140 ms after $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ has risen above the reset threshold. Reset thresholds suitable for operation with a variety of supply voltages are available.

The G691L has an open-drain output stage, while the G690 have push-pull outputs. The G691L's open-drain $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ output requires a pull-up resistor that can be connected to a voltage higher than $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$. The G690L have an active-low RESET output, while the G690H has an active-high RESET output. The reset comparator is designed to ignore fast transients on $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$, and the outputs are guaranteed to be in the correct logic state for $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ down to 1 V .

Low supply current makes the G690/G691 ideal for use in portable equipment. The G690/G691 are available in 3-pin SOT-23 packages.

## Pin Configuration



SOT-23

Typical Application Circuit


VMT Global Mixed-mode Technology Inc.
Ordering Information

| ORDER <br> NUMBER | ORDER NUMBER <br> (Pb free) | TEMP. <br> RANGE | OUTPUT TYPE | PACKAGE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G690LxxxT7xU | G690LxxxT7xUf | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \sim+105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Push-Pull Active Low | SOT-23 |
| G690HxxxT7xU | G690HxxxT7xUf | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \sim+105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Push-Pull Active High | SOT-23 |
| G691LxxxT7xU | G691LxxxT7xUf | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \sim+105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Open-Drain | SOT-23 |

U: Tape \& Reel

## Order Number Identification



## PART NUMBER

G690L : Push-Pull Active Low Output
G690H : Push-Pull Active High Output
G691L : Open-Drain Output

THRESHOLD VOLTAGE OPTION

* xxx specifies the threshold voltage.
e.g. 263 denotes the 2.63 V threshold voltage.


## PACKAGE TYPE

T7: SOT-23

PIN OPTION

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1: \overline{\text { RESET }}$ | GND | $V_{C C}$ |
| $2: \overline{\text { RESET }}$ | $V_{\text {cc }}$ | GND |
| 3 : GND | RESET | $V_{\text {cc }}$ |
| 4 : GND | $V_{C c}$ | $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ |
| $5: V_{C C}$ | GND | RESET |
| $6: \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ | $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ | GND |

VMI Global Mixed-mode Technology Inc.
G690/G691
Selector Guide

| ORDER <br> NUMBER | ORDER NUMBER <br> (Pb free) | RESET THRESHOLD (V) | OUTPUT TYPE | TOP MARK |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G691L463T71U | G691L463T71Uf | 4.63 | Open-Drain | SOT-23 |
| G691L438T71U | G691L438T71Uf | 4.38 | Open-Drain | $689 F x$ |
| G691L400T71U | G691L400T71Uf | 4.00 | Open-Drain | $689 E x$ |
| G691L308T71U | G691L308T71Uf | 3.08 | Open-Drain | $689 D x$ |
| G691L293T71U | G691L293T71Uf | 2.93 | Open-Drain | 689 Cx |
| G691L263T71U | G691L263T71Uf | 2.63 | Open-Drain | $689 B x$ |
| G690H463T71U | G690H463T71Uf | 4.63 | Push-Pull RESET | $689 A x$ |
| G690H438T71U | G690H438T71Uf | 4.38 | Push-Pull RESET | $688 L x$ |
| G690H400T71U | G690H400T71Uf | 4.00 | Push-Pull RESET | 688 Kx |
| G690H308T71U | G690H308T71Uf | 3.08 | Push-Pull RESET | $688 J x$ |
| G690H293T71U | G690H293T71Uf | 2.93 | Push-Pull RESET | $6881 x$ |
| G690H263T71U | G690H263T71Uf | 2.63 | Push-Pull | $688 H x$ |
| G690L463T71U | G690L463T71Uf | 4.63 | Push-Pull | $688 G x$ |
| G690L438T71U | G690L438T71Uf | 4.38 | Push-Pull | $688 F x$ |
| G690L400T71U | G690L400T71Uf | 4.00 | Push-Pull | $688 E x$ |
| G690L308T71U | G690L308T71Uf | 3.08 | Push-Pull | $688 D x$ |
| G690L293T71U | G690L293T71Uf | 2.93 | Push-Pull | $688 C x$ |
| G690L263T71U | G690L263T71Uf | 2.63 | $688 B x$ |  |

Note: T7: SOT-23
Not all product options are ready for mass production, please contact factory for availability.

Selector Guide

| ORDER <br> NUMBER | ORDER NUMBER <br> (Pb free) | RESET THRESHOLD <br> $\mathbf{( V )}$ | OUTPUT TYPE | TOP MARK |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | G691L463T72U | G691L463T72Uf | 4.63 | Open-Drain |
| G691L438T72U | G691L438T72Uf | 4.38 | Open-Drain | $687 F x$ |
| G691L400T72U | G691L400T72Uf | 4.00 | Open-Drain | $687 E x$ |
| G691L308T72U | G691L308T72Uf | 3.08 | Open-Drain | $687 D x$ |
| G691L293T72U | G691L293T72Uf | 2.93 | Open-Drain | $687 C x$ |
| G691L263T72U | G691L263T72Uf | 2.63 | Ppen-Drain | $687 B x$ |
| G690H463T72U | G690H463T72Uf | 4.63 | Push-Pull RESET | $687 A x$ |
| G690H438T72U | G690H438T72Uf | 4.38 | Push-Pull RESET | $686 L x$ |
| G690H400T72U | G690H400T72Uf | 4.00 | Push-Pull RESET | $686 K x$ |
| G690H308T72U | G690H308T72Uf | 3.08 | Push-Pull RESET | $686 J x$ |
| G690H293T72U | G690H293T72Uf | 2.93 | Push-Pull RESET | $686 I x$ |
| G690H263T72U | G690H263T72Uf | 2.63 | Push-Pull | $686 H x$ |
| G690L463T72U | G690L463T72Uf | 4.63 | Push-Pull | $686 G x$ |
| G690L438T72U | G690L438T72Uf | 4.38 | Push-Pull | $686 F x$ |
| G690L400T72U | G690L400T72Uf | 4.00 | Push-Pull | $686 E x$ |
| G690L308T72U | G690L308T72Uf | 3.08 | Push-Pull | $686 D x$ |
| G690L293T72U | G690L293T72Uf | 2.93 | Push-Pull | $686 C x$ |
| G690L263T72U | G690L263T72Uf | 2.63 | $686 B x$ |  |

Note: T7: SOT-23
Not all product options are ready for mass production, please contact factory for availability.

Selector Guide

| ORDER <br> NUMBER | ORDER NUMBER <br> (Pb free) | RESET THRESHOLD <br> $(\mathbf{V})$ | OUTPUT TYPE | TOP MARK |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G691L463T73U | G691L463T73Uf | 4.63 | Open-Drain | SOT-23 |
| G691L438T73U | G691L438T73Uf | 4.38 | Open-Drain | $691 F x$ |
| G691L400T73U | G691L400T73Uf | 4.00 | Open-Drain | $691 E x$ |
| G691L308T73U | G691L308T73Uf | 3.08 | Open-Drain | $691 D x$ |
| G691L293T73U | G691L293T73Uf | 2.93 | Open-Drain | $691 C x$ |
| G691L263T73U | G691L263T73Uf | 2.63 | Open-Drain | $691 B x$ |
| G690H463T73U | G690H463T73Uf | 4.63 | Push-Pull RESET | $691 A x$ |
| G690H438T73U | G690H438T73Uf | 4.38 | Push-Pull RESET | $690 L x$ |
| G690H400T73U | G690H400T73Uf | 4.00 | Push-Pull RESET | $690 K x$ |
| G690H308T73U | G690H308T73Uf | 3.08 | Push-Pull RESET | $690 J x$ |
| G690H293T73U | G690H293T73Uf | 2.93 | Push-Pull RESET | $6901 x$ |
| G690H263T73U | G690H263T73Uf | 2.63 | Push-Pull RESET | $690 H x$ |
| G690L463T73U | G690L463T73Uf | 4.63 | Push-Pull | $690 G x$ |
| G690L438T73U | G690L438T73Uf | 4.38 | Push-Pull | $690 F x$ |
| G690L400T73U | G690L400T73Uf | 4.00 | Push-Pull | $690 E x$ |
| G690L308T73U | G690L308T73Uf | 3.08 | Push-Pull | $690 D x$ |
| G690L293T73U | G690L293T73Uf | 2.93 | Push-Pull | $690 C x$ |
| G690L263T73U | G690L263T73Uf | 2.63 | Push-Pull | $690 B x$ |

## Note: T7: SOT-23

Not all product options are ready for mass production, please contact factory for availability.

## Absolute Maximum Ratings

Terminal Voltage (with respect to GND)

RESET, RESET (push-pull)...........-0.3V to ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}+0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ )
RESET (open drain) $\qquad$ -0.3 V to 6.0 V
Input Current, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$
20mA

Operating Temperature Range $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ Storage Temperature Range................. $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ Reflow Temperature (soldering, 10sec) .............. $260^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of the specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## Electrical Characteristics

( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=$ full range, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, unless otherwise noted. Typical values are at $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ for $463 / 438 / 400$ versions, $V_{c c}=3.3 \mathrm{~V}$ for 308/293 versions, and $V_{c c}=3 \mathrm{~V}$ for 263 version.) (Note 1)

| PARAMETER | SYMBOL | CONDITION | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $V_{\text {cc }}$ Range |  | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 1.0 | --- | 5.5 | V |
|  |  | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}+105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 1.2 | --- | 5.5 |  |
| Supply Current (SOT-23) | Icc | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {cc }}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{G} 69$ _ $463 / 438 / 400$ | --- | 22 | 30 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
|  |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {cc }}<3.6 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{G} 69$ _ $308 / 293 / 263$ | --- | 10 | 23 |  |
| Reset Threshold | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {TH }}$ | G69_463 | 4.56 | 4.63 | 4.70 | V |
|  |  | G69_438 | 4.31 | 4.38 | 4.45 |  |
|  |  | G69_400 | 3.93 | 4.00 | 4.06 |  |
|  |  | G69_308 | 3.04 | 3.08 | 3.11 |  |
|  |  | G69_293 | 2.89 | 2.93 | 2.96 |  |
|  |  | G69_263 | 2.59 | 2.63 | 2.66 |  |
| Reset Threshold Tempco |  |  | --- | 40 | --- | ppm $/{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ to Reset Delay (Note 2) |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {TH }}$ to ( $\mathrm{V}_{\text {TH }}-100 \mathrm{mV}$ ) | --- | 7 | --- | $\mu \mathrm{s}$ |
| Reset Active Timeout Period |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\text {CC }}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {TH }} \max , \\ & \mathrm{G} 69=463 / 438 / 400 \end{aligned}$ | 280 | --- | 640 | ms |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & V_{\mathrm{CC}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{TH}} \max , \\ & \mathrm{G} 69=308 / 293 / 263 \end{aligned}$ | 150 | --- | 550 |  |
| RESET Output Current Low (push-pull active low, and open-drain active-low, G690L and G691L) | loL | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V} \overline{\text { RESET }}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 8 | --- | --- | mA |
| RESET Output Current High (push-pull active low, G690L) | Іон | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {RESET }}=4.5 \mathrm{~V}, \\ & \mathrm{G} 690 \mathrm{~L} 463 / 438 / 400 \end{aligned}$ | 4.5 | --- | --- | mA |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=3.3 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V} \overline{\text { RESET }}=2.8 \mathrm{~V}, \\ & \mathrm{G} 690 \mathrm{~L} 308 / 293 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | --- | --- |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=3 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V} \overline{\text { RESET }}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}, \\ & \text { G690L263 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | --- | --- |  |
| RESET Output Current Low (push-pull active high, G690H) | lot | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {RESET }}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}, \\ & \mathrm{G} 690 \mathrm{H} 463 / 438 / 400 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 16 | --- | --- | mA |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & V_{\mathrm{CC}}=3.3 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {RESET }}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}, \\ & G 690 \mathrm{H} 308 / 293 \end{aligned}$ | 12 | --- | --- |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=3 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {RESET }}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}, \\ & \text { G690H263 } \end{aligned}$ | 10 | --- | --- |  |
| RESET Output Current High (push-pull active high, G690H) | $\mathrm{IOH}^{\text {O}}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {RESET }}=2 \mathrm{~V}$ | 2 | --- | --- | mA |
| RESET Open-Drain Output Leakage Current <br> (G691L) |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {cc }}>\mathrm{V}_{\text {TH }}$, RESET deasserted | --- | --- | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |

Note 1: Production testing done at $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=+25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; limits over temperature guaranteed by design.
Note 2: $\overline{R E S E T}$ output is for G690L/G691L; While RESET output is for G 690 H .

## Typical Operating Characteristics

( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=$ full range, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, unless otherwise noted. Typical values are at $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=+25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ for $463 / 438 / 400$ versions, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=3.3 \mathrm{~V}$ for $\mathbf{3 0 8 / 2 9 3}$ versions, and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=3 \mathrm{~V}$ for 263 version.)






Recommended Minimum Footprint
SOT-23


Pin Description

| PIN | NAME | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | GND | Ground |
| 2 | (G691L/G690L) | RESET Output remains low while $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ is below the reset threshold, and for at least 140 ms after $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}}$ rises above the reset threshold. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { RESET } \\ & \text { (G690H) } \end{aligned}$ | RESET Output remains high while $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ is below the reset threshold, and for at least 140ms after $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ rises above the reset threshold. |
| 3 | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ | Supply Voltage (+5V, +3.3V, +3.0V) |

## Detailed Description

A microprocessor's ( $\mu \mathrm{P}$ 's) reset input starts the $\mu \mathrm{P}$ in a known state. The G691L/G690L/G690H assert reset to prevent code-execution errors during power-up, power-down, or brownout conditions. They assert a reset signal whenever the $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ supply voltage declines below a preset threshold, keeping it asserted for at least 140 ms after $V_{C c}$ has risen above the reset threshold. The G691L uses an open-drain output, and the G690L/G690H have a push-pull output stage. Connect a pull-up resistor on the G691L's RESET output to any supply between 0 and 5.5 V .


Figure 1. Maximum Transient Duration Without Causing a Reset Pulse vs. Reset Comparator Overdrive


Figure 2. $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ Valid to $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=$ Ground Circuit

## Applications Information

## Negative-Going $V_{c c}$ Transients

In addition to issuing a reset to the $\mu \mathrm{P}$ during power-up, power-down, and brownout conditions, the G691L/G690H/G690L are relatively immune to shortduration negative-going $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ transients (glitches).

Figure 1 shows typical transient duration vs. reset comparator overdrive, for which the G691L/G690H/ G690L do not generate a reset pulse. The graph was generated using a negative-going pulse applied to $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}}$, starting 0.5 V above the actual reset threshold and ending below it by the magnitude indicated (reset comparator overdrive). The graph indicates the maximum pulse width a negative-going $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ transient can have without causing a reset pulse. As the magnitude of the transient increases (goes farther below the reset threshold), the maximum allowable pulse width decreases. Typically, for the G69_ 463 and G69_ _438, a $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ transient that goes 100 mV below the reset threshold and lasts $7 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ or less will not cause a reset pulse. A $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ bypass capacitor mounted as close as possible to the $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ pin provides additional transient immunity.

## Ensuring a Valid Reset Output Down to $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=\mathbf{0}$

When $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}}$ falls below 1 V , the G690 RESET output no longer sinks current-it becomes an open circuit. Therefore, high-impedance CMOS logic inputs connected to $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ can drift to undetermined voltages. This presents no problem in most applications since most $\mu \mathrm{P}$ and other circuitry is inoperative with VCC below 1V. However, in applications where $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ must be valid down to OV , adding a pull-down resistor to $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ causes any stray leakage currents to flow to ground, holding $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ low (Figure 2). R1's value is not critical; $100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ is large enough not to load $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ and small enough to pull $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ to ground.

A $100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ pull-up resistor to VCC is also recommended for the G691L if RESET is required to remain valid for $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}<1 \mathrm{~V}$.


Figure 3. Interfacing to $\mu \mathrm{Ps}$ with Bidirectional Reset I/O


Figure 4. G691L Open-Drain RESET Output AIlows Use with Multiple Supplies

Interfacing to $\mu \mathrm{Ps}$ with Bidirectional Reset Pins
Since the $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ output on the G691L is open drain, this device interfaces easily with $\mu \mathrm{Ps}$ that have bidirectional reset pins, such as the Motorola 68 HC 11. Connecting the $\mu \mathrm{P}$ supervisor's $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ output directly to the microcontroller's ( $\mu \mathrm{C}$ 's) $\overline{\mathrm{RESET}}$ pin with a single pull-up resistor allows either device to assert reset (Figure 3).

## G691L Open-Drain RESET Output Allows Use with

 Multiple SuppliesGenerally, the pull-up connected to the G691L will connect to the supply voltage that is being monitored at the IC's $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ pin. However, some systems may use the open-drain output to level-shift from the monitored supply to reset circuitry powered by some other supply (Figure 4). Note that as the G691L's $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ decreases below 1V, so does the IC's ability to sink current at $\overline{\text { RESET }}$. Also, with any pull-up, $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ will be pulled high as VCC decays toward 0 . The voltage where this occurs depends on the pull-up resistor value and the voltage to which it is connected.

## Benefits of Highly Accurate Reset Threshold

Most $\mu \mathrm{P}$ supervisor ICs have reset threshold voltages between $5 \%$ and $10 \%$ below the value of nominal supply voltages. This ensures a reset will not occur within $5 \%$ of the nominal supply, but will occur when the supply is $10 \%$ below nominal.

When using ICs rated at only the nominal supply $\pm 5 \%$, this leaves a zone of uncertainty where the supply is between $5 \%$ and $10 \%$ low, and where the reset may or may not be asserted.

The G69__463/G69_ _308 use highly accurate circuitry to ensure that reset is asserted close to the 5\% limit, and long before the supply has declined to $10 \%$ below nominal.

## Package Information


$\theta 1$


SOT-23 (T7) Package

## Note:

1.Package body sizes exclude mold flash protrusions or gate burrs
2. Tolerance $\pm 0.1000 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 4 mil ) unless otherwise specified
3.Coplanarity: 0.1000 mm
4.Dimension $L$ is measured in gage plane

| SYMBOL | DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETER |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| A | 1.00 | 1.10 | 1.30 |
| A1 | 0.00 | ---- | 0.10 |
| A2 | 0.70 | 0.80 | 0.90 |
| b | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.50 |
| C | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.25 |
| D | 2.70 | 2.90 | 3.10 |
| E | 1.40 | 1.60 | 1.80 |
| e | ------- |  |  |
| H | 2.60 | $1.90(T Y P)$ | 3.00 |
| L | 0.37 | 2.80 | ------- |
| $\theta 1$ | $1^{\circ}$ | ---- | $9^{\circ}$ |

## Taping Specification



| PACKAGE | Q'TYIREEL |
| :---: | :---: |
| SOT-23 | $3,000 \mathrm{ea}$ |

SOT-23 Package Orientation

[^0]www.ti.com

## HIGH-EFFICIENCY, SOT23 STEP-DOWN, DC-DC CONVERTER

## FEATURES

- High Efficiency Synchronous Step-Down Converter With up to 95\% Efficiency
- 2.5 V to 6.0 V Input Voltage Range
- Adjustable Output Voltage Range From 0.7 V to $V_{I}$
- Fixed Output Voltage Options Available
- Up to $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ mA Output Current
- 1 MHz Fixed Frequency PWM Operation
- Highest Efficiency Over Wide Load Current Range Due to Power Save Mode
- 15- $\mu \mathrm{A}$ Typical Quiescent Current
- Soft Start
- 100\% Duty Cycle Low-Dropout Operation
- Dynamic Output-Voltage Positioning
- Available in a Tiny 5-Pin SOT23 Package


## APPLICATIONS

- PDAs and Pocket PC
- Cellular Phones, Smart Phones
- Low Power DSP Supply
- Digital Cameras
- Portable Media Players
- Portable Equipment


Figure 1. Typical Application (Fixed Output Voltage Version)

## DESCRIPTION

The TPS6220x devices are a family of high-efficiency synchronous step-down converters ideally suited for portable systems powered by 1 -cell Li-lon or 3 -cell $\mathrm{NiMH} / \mathrm{NiCd}$ batteries. The devices are also suitable to operate from a standard $3.3-\mathrm{V}$ or $5-\mathrm{V}$ voltage rail.

With an output voltage range of 6.0 V down to 0.7 V and up to 300 mA output current, the devices are ideal to power low voltage DSPs and processors used in PDAs, pocket PCs, and smart phones. Under nominal load current, the devices operate with a fixed switching frequency of typically 1 MHz . At light load currents, the part enters the power save mode operation; the switching frequency is reduced and the quiescent current is typically only $15 \mu \mathrm{~A}$; therefore it achieves the highest efficiency over the entire load current range. The TPS6220x needs only three small external components. Together with the tiny SOT23 package, a minimum system solution size can be achieved. An advanced fast response voltage mode control scheme achieves superior line and load regulation with small ceramic input and output capacitors.


Please be aware that an important notice concerning availability, standard warranty, and use in critical applications of Texas Instruments semiconductor products and disclaimers thereto appears at the end of this data sheet.

SLVS417D-MARCH 2002-REVISED MAY 2004
This integrated circuit can be damaged by ESD. Texas Instruments recommends that all integrated circuits be handled with appropriate precautions. Failure to observe proper handling and installation procedures can cause damage.
ESD damage can range from subtle performance degradation to complete device failure. Precision integrated circuits may be more susceptible to damage because very small parametric changes could cause the device not to meet its published specifications.

ORDERING INFORMATION ${ }^{(1)}$

| $\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{A}}$ | OUTPUT VOLTAGE | SOT23 PACKAGE | SYMBOL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $30^{*} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Adjustable | TPS62200DBV | PHKI |
|  | 1.2 V | TPS62207DBV | PJGI |
|  | 1.5 V | TPS62201DBV | PHLI |
|  | 1.6 V | TPS62204DBV | PHSI |
|  | 1.8 V | TPS62202DBV | PHMI |
|  | 1.875 V | TPS62208DBV | ALW |
|  | 2.5 V | TPS62205DBV | PHTI |
|  | 3.3 V | TPS62203DBV | PHNI |

(1) The DBV package is available in tape and reel. Add R suffix (DBVR) to order quantities of 3000 parts. Add $T$ suffix (DBVT) to order quantities of 250 parts


## Terminal Functions

| TERMINAL <br> NAME <br> NA. |  | I/O |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| EN | 3 | I | This is the enable pin of the device. Pulling this pin to ground forces the device into shutdown mode. Pulling this <br> pin to Vin enables the device. This pin must not be left floating and must be terminated. |
| FB | 4 | I | This is the feedback pin of the device. Connect this pin directly to the output if the fixed output voltage version is <br> used. For the adjustable version an external resistor divider is connected to this pin. The internal voltage divider <br> is disabled for the adjustable version. |
| GND | 2 |  | Ground |
| SW | 5 | I/O | Connect the inductor to this pin. This pin is the switch pin and is connected to the internal MOSFET switches. |
| $V_{\text {I }}$ | 1 | I | Supply voltage pin |

## FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM


\#IMPLIED. For the adjustable version (TPS62200) the internal feedback divider is disabled and the FB pin is directly connected to the internal GM amplifier

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

## OPERATION

The TPS6220x is a synchronous step-down converter operating with typically 1 MHz fixed frequency pulse width modulation (PWM) at moderate to heavy load currents and in power save mode operating with pulse frequency modulation (PFM) at light load currents.

During PWM operation the converter uses a unique fast response, voltage mode, controller scheme with input voltage feed forward. This achieves good line and load regulation and allows the use of small ceramic input and output capacitors. At the beginning of each clock cycle initiated by the clock signal ( S ), the P-channel MOSFET switch is turned on, and the inductor current ramps up until the comparator trips and the control logic turns off the switch. The current limit comparator also turns off the switch in case the current limit of the P -channel switch is exceeded. Then the N-channel rectifier switch is turned on and the inductor current ramps down. The next cycle is initiated by the clock signal again turning off the N -channel rectifier and turning on the P -channel switch.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION (continued)

The GM amplifier and input voltage determines the rise time of the Sawtooth generator; therefore any change in input voltage or output voltage directly controls the duty cycle of the converter. This gives a very good line and load transient regulation.

## POWER SAVE MODE OPERATION

As the load current decreases, the converter enters the power save mode operation. During power save mode, the converter operates with reduced switching frequency in PFM mode and with a minimum quiescent current to maintain high efficiency.
Two conditions allow the converter to enter the power save mode operation. One is when the converter detects the discontinuous conduction mode. The other is when the peak switch current in the P-channel switch goes below the skip current limit. The typical skip current limit can be calculated as

$$
I_{\text {skip }} \leq 66 \mathrm{~mA}+\frac{\operatorname{Vin}}{160 \Omega}
$$

During the power save mode the output voltage is monitored with the comparator by the thresholds comp low and comp high. As the output voltage falls below the comp low threshold set to typically $0.8 \%$ above Vout nominal, the P-channel switch turns on. The P-channel switch is turned off as the peak switch current is reached. The typical peak switch current can be calculated:

$$
I_{\text {peak }}=66 \mathrm{~mA}+\frac{\operatorname{Vin}}{80 \Omega}
$$

The N -channel rectifier is turned on and the inductor current ramps down. As the inductor current approaches zero the N -channel rectifier is turned off and the P -channel switch is turned on again, starting the next pulse. The converter continues these pulses until the comp high threshold (set to typically $1.6 \%$ above Vout nominal) is reached. The converter enters a sleep mode, reducing the quiescent current to a minimum. The converter wakes up again as the output voltage falls below the comp low threshold again. This control method reduces the quiescent current typically to $15 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ and reduces the switching frequency to a minimum, thereby achieving the high converter efficiency. Setting the skip current thresholds to typically $0.8 \%$ and $1.6 \%$ above the nominal output voltage at light load current results in a dynamic output voltage achieving lower absolute voltage drops during heavy load transient changes. This allows the converter to operate with a small output capacitor of just $10 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ and still have a low absolute voltage drop during heavy load transient changes. Refer to Figure 2 for detailed operation of the power save mode.


Figure 2. Power Save Mode Thresholds and Dynamic Voltage Positioning
The converter enters the fixed frequency PWM mode again as soon as the output voltage falls below the comp low 2 threshold.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION (continued)

## DYNAMIC VOLTAGE POSITIONING

As described in the power save mode operation sections and as detailed in Eigure_2, the output voltage is typically $0.8 \%$ above the nominal output voltage at light load currents, as the device is in power save mode. This gives additional headroom for the voltage drop during a load transient from light load to full load. During a load transient from full load to light load, the voltage overshoot is also minimized due to active regulation turning on the N -channel rectifier switch.

## SOFT START

The TPS6220x has an internal soft start circuit that limits the inrush current during start-up. This prevents possible voltage drops of the input voltage in case a battery or a high impedance power source is connected to the input of the TPS6220x.
The soft start is implemented as a digital circuit increasing the switch current in steps of typically $60 \mathrm{~mA}, 120 \mathrm{~mA}$, 240 mA and then the typical switch current limit of 480 mA . Therefore the start-up time mainly depends on the output capacitor and load current. Typical start-up time with $10 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ output capacitor and 200 mA load current is $800 \mu \mathrm{~s}$.

## LOW DROPOUT OPERATION 100\% DUTY CYCLE

The TPS6220x offers a low input to output voltage difference, while still maintaining operation with the $100 \%$ duty cycle mode. In this mode, the P-channel switch is constantly turned on. This is particularly useful in battery powered applications to achieve longest operation time by taking full advantage of the whole battery voltage range. The minimum input voltage to maintain regulation, depending on the load current and output voltage, can be calculated as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Vin}_{\text {min }}=\text { Vout }_{\text {max }}+\text { lout }_{\text {max }} \times\left(r_{d s}(\mathrm{ON})_{\text {max }}+R_{\mathrm{L}}\right) \\
& \text { lout }_{\text {max }}=\text { maximum output current plus inductor ripple current } \\
& r_{d s}(\mathrm{ON})_{\text {max }}=\text { maximum } \mathrm{P} \text {-channel switch } r_{d s}(\mathrm{ON}) \\
& \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{DC} \text { resistance of the inductor } \\
& \text { Vout }_{\text {max }}=\text { nominal output voltage plus maximum output voltage tolerance }
\end{aligned}
$$

## ENABLE

Pulling the enable low forces the part into shutdown, with a shutdown quiescent current of typically $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$. In this mode, the P-channel switch and N-channel rectifier are turned off, the internal resistor feedback divider is disconnected, and the whole device is in shutdown mode. If an output voltage, which could be an external voltage source or super cap, is present during shutdown, the reverse leakage current is specified under electrical characteristics. For proper operation the enable pin must be terminated and must not be left floating.
Pulling the enable high starts up the TPS6220x with the soft start as previously described.

## UNDERVOLTAGE LOCKOUT

The undervoltage lockout circuit prevents the device from misoperation at low input voltages. It prevents the converter from turning on the switch or rectifier MOSFET under undefined conditions.

TPS62204, TPS62205, TPS62208
SLVS417D-MARCH 2002-REVISED MAY 2004

## ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

over operating free-air temperature (unless otherwise noted) ${ }^{(1)}$

|  | UNIT |
| :--- | :---: |
| Supply voltages, $\mathrm{V}_{1}{ }^{(2)}$ | -0.3 V to 7.0 V |
| Voltages on pins SW, EN, FB ${ }^{(2)}$ | -0.3 V to $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}+0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Continuous power dissipation, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{D}}$ | See Dissipation Rating Table |
| Operating junction temperature range, $\mathrm{T}_{J}$ | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Storage temperature, $\mathrm{T}_{\text {stg }}$ | $-65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Lead temperature (soldering, 10 sec ) | $260^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

(1) Stresses beyond those listed under "absolute maximum ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated under "recommended operating conditions" is not implied. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
(2) All voltage values are with respect to network ground terminal.

DISSIPATION RATING TABLE

| PACKAGE | $\mathbf{R}_{\theta J A}$ | $\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{A}} \leq \mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ <br> POWER RATING | $\mathbf{T}_{A}=\mathbf{7 0}{ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ <br> POWER RATING | $\mathbf{T}_{A}=\mathbf{8 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ <br> POWER RATING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DBV | $250^{\circ} / \mathrm{W}$ | 400 mW | 220 mW | 160 mW |

## RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

|  | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| UNIT |  |  |  |
| Supply voltage, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathbf{I}}$ | 2.5 | 6.0 | V |
| Output voltage range for adjustable output voltage version, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ | 0.7 | $\mathrm{~V}_{\mathbf{I}}$ | V |
| Output current, $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}$ |  | 300 | mA |
| Inductor, $\mathrm{L}^{(1)}$ | 4.7 | 10 |  |
| Input capacitor, $\mathrm{C}_{\mathbf{I}}{ }^{(1)}$ |  | 4 H |  |
| Output capacitor, $\mathrm{C}_{\mathbf{O}}{ }^{(1)}$ | 4.7 |  | $\mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| Operating ambient temperature, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ | 40 | 10 | $\mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| Operating junction temperature, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}$ | 40 | 85 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

(1) See the application section for further information.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}=1.8 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=200 \mathrm{~mA}, \mathrm{EN}=\mathrm{VIN}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, typical values are at $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (unless otherwise noted)

|  | PARAMETER | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SUPPLY CURRENT |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $V_{1}$ | Input voltage range |  | 2.5 |  | 6.0 | V |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Q}}$ | Operating quiescent current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$, Device is not switching |  | 15 | 30 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
|  | Shutdown supply current | EN = GND |  | 0.1 | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
|  | Undervoltage lockout threshold |  | 1.5 |  | 2.0 | V |
| ENABLE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {(EN) }}$ | EN high level input voltage |  | 1.3 |  |  | V |
|  | EN low level input voltage |  |  |  | 0.4 | V |
| $\mathrm{l}_{\text {(EN) }}$ | EN input bias current | EN = GND or VIN |  | 0.01 | 0.1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| POWER SWITCH |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{ds}}(\mathrm{ON})$ | P-channel MOSFET on-resistance | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{GS}}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 530 | 690 | $\mathrm{m} \Omega$ |
|  |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{GS}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 670 | 850 |  |
|  | N-channel MOSFET on-resistance | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{GS}}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 430 | 540 | $\mathrm{m} \Omega$ |
|  |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{GS}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 530 | 660 |  |

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}=1.8 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=200 \mathrm{~mA}, \mathrm{EN}=\mathrm{VIN}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, typical values are at $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER |  |  | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SUPPLY CURRENT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{l}_{\text {kg_(P) }}$ | P-channel leakage current |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=6.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 0.1 | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {kg_( }}$ ( ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | N -channel leakage current |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {DS }}=6.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 0.1 | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| ${ }^{\text {(LIM) }}$ | P-channel current limit |  | $2.5 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{Vin}<6.0 \mathrm{~V}$ | 380 | 480 | 670 | mA |
| OSCILLATOR |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{f}_{\text {S }}$ | Switching frequency |  |  | 650 | 1000 | 1500 | kHz |
| OUTPUT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ | Adjustable output voltage range | TPS62200 |  | 0.7 |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ | V |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ | Reference voltage |  |  |  | 0.5 |  | V |
|  | Feedback voltage ${ }^{(1)}$ | TPS62200 | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | Adjustable | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{0} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | -3\% |  | 3\% |  |
| $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ | Fixed output voltage ${ }^{(1)}$ | TPS62207 | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | 1.2 V | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{0} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | TPS62201 | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | 1.5 V | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | -3\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | TPS62204 | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | 1.6 V | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{0} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | -3\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | TPS62202 | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | 1.8 V | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | -3\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | TPS62208 | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | 1.875 V | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{0} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | -3\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | TPS62205 | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=2.7 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | 2.5 V | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=2.7 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | -3\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | TPS62203 | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  |  | 3.3 V | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~mA} \leq \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}} \leq 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ | -3\% |  | 3\% |  |
|  | Line regulation |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to $6.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  | 0.26 |  | \%/V |
|  | Load regulation |  | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=100 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 300 mA |  | 0.0014 |  | \%/mA |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{kg}}$ | Leakage current into SW pin |  | Vin > Vout, 0 V $\leq$ Vsw $\leq$ Vin |  | 0.1 | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| $\mathrm{Ikg}_{\text {kg }}(\mathrm{Rev})$ | Reverse leakage current into pin SW |  | $\mathrm{Vin}=$ open, $\mathrm{EN}=\mathrm{GND}, \mathrm{V}_{\text {SW }}=6.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 0.1 | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |

[^1]TPS62204, TPS62205, TPS62208

## TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

## Table of Graphs

|  |  |  | FIGURES |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\eta$ | Efficiency | vs Load current | 3,4,5 |
|  |  | vs Input voltage | 6 |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Q}}$ | No load quiescent current | vs Input voltage | 7 |
| $\mathrm{f}_{\text {s }}$ | Switching frequency | vs Temperature | 8 |
| $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ | Output voltage | vs Output current | 9 |
| $r_{\text {ds }}(0 n)$ | $\mathrm{r}_{\text {ds }}(0 n)$ - P-channel switch, | vs Input voltage | 10 |
|  | $\mathrm{r}_{\text {ds }}(0 n)$ - N -Channel rectifier switch | vs Input voltage | 11 |
|  | Line transient response |  | 12 |
|  | Load transient response |  | 13 |
|  | Power save mode operation |  | 14 |
|  | Start-up |  | 15 |



Figure 3.


Figure 4.

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)


Figure 5.


Figure 7.


Figure 6.
FREQUENCY
TEMPERATURE


Figure 8.

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)


Figure 9.
$r_{\text {ds }}($ on) P-CHANNEL SWITCH INPUT VOLTAGE


Figure 11.


Figure 10.

LINE TRANSIENT RESPONSE


Figure 12.

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)


Figure 13.


Figure 15.

## APPLICATION INFORMATION

## ADJUSTABLE OUTPUT VOLTAGE VERSION

When the adjustable output voltage version TPS62200 is used, the output voltage is set by the external resistor divider. See Eigure 16.
The output voltage is calculated as

$$
\mathrm{V}_{\text {out }}=0.5 \mathrm{~V} \times\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R} 1}{\mathrm{R} 2}\right)
$$

- $R 1+\mathrm{R} 2 \leq 1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ and internal reference voltage V (ref)typ $=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$

R1 + R2 should not be greater than $1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ for reasons of stability. To keep the operating quiescent current to a minimum, the feedback resistor divider should have high impedance with $R 1+R 2 \leq 1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$. Because of the high impedance and the low reference voltage of $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$, the noise on the feedback pin (FB) needs to be minimized. Using a capacitive divider C 1 and C 2 across the feedback resistors minimizes the noise at the feedback without degrading the line or load transient performance.
C1 and C2 should be selected as

$$
\mathrm{C} 1=\frac{1}{2 \times \pi \times 10 \mathrm{kHz} \times \mathrm{R} 1}
$$

- $\mathrm{R} 1=$ upper resistor of voltage divider
- $\quad \mathrm{C} 1$ = upper capacitor of voltage divider

For C1 a value should be chosen that comes closest to the calculated result.

$$
\mathrm{C} 2=\frac{\mathrm{R} 1}{\mathrm{R} 2} \times \mathrm{C} 1
$$

- $\mathrm{R} 2=$ lower resistor of voltage divider
- C 2 = lower capacitor of voltage divider

For C2 the selected capacitor value should always be selected larger than the calculated result. For example, in Figure 16 for $\mathrm{C} 2,100 \mathrm{pF}$ are selected for a calculated result of $\mathrm{C} 2=86.17 \mathrm{pF}$.
If quiescent current is not a key design parameter, C1 and C2 can be omitted, and a low-impedance feedback divider must be used with $\mathrm{R} 1+\mathrm{R} 2<100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$. This design reduces the noise available on the feedback pin (FB) as well, but increases the overall quiescent current during operation.


Figure 16. Typical Application Circuit for the Adjustable Output Voltage

## INDUCTOR SELECTION

The TPS6220x device is optimized to operate with a typical inductor value of $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$.
For high efficiencies, the inductor should have a low dc resistance to minimize conduction losses. Although the inductor core material has less effect on efficiency than its dc resistance, an appropriate inductor core material must be used.

## APPLICATION INFORMATION (continued)

The inductor value determines the inductor ripple current. The larger the inductor value, the smaller the inductor ripple current, and the lower the conduction losses of the converter. On the other hand, larger inductor values cause a slower load transient response. Usually the inductor ripple current, as calculated below, is around $20 \%$ of the average output current.
In order to avoid saturation of the inductor, the inductor should be rated at least for the maximum output current of the converter plus the inductor ripple current that is calculated as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Delta I_{L}=\text { Vout } \times \frac{1-\frac{\text { Vout }}{\text { Vin }}}{L \times f} \quad \quad I_{\text {Lmax }}=I_{\text {outmax }}+\frac{\Delta I_{L}}{2} \\
& f=\text { switching frequency (1 MHz typical, } 650 \mathrm{kHz} \text { minimal) } \\
& L=\text { inductor valfue } \\
& \Delta I_{L}=\text { peak-to-peak inductor ripple current } \\
& I_{L \max }=\text { maximum inducator current }
\end{aligned}
$$

The highest inductor current occurs at maximum Vin.
A more conservative approach is to select the inductor current rating just for the maximum switch current of 670 mA . Refer to Table 1 for inductor recommendations.

Table 1. Recommended Inductors

| INDUCTOR VALUE | COMPONENT SUPPLIER | COMMENTS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Sumida CDRH5D28-100 | High efficiency |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Sumida CDRH5D18-100 |  |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Sumida CDRH4D28-100 |  |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Coilcraft DO1608-103 |  |
| $6.8 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Sumida CDRH3D16-6R8 | Smallest solution |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Sumida CDRH4D18-100 |  |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Sumida CR32-100 |  |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Sumida CR43-100 |  |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{H}$ | Murata LQH4C100K04 |  |

## INPUT CAPACITOR SELECTION

Because the buck converter has a pulsating input current, a low ESR input capacitor is required. This results in the best input voltage filtering and minimizing the interference with other circuits caused by high input voltage spikes. Also the input capacitor must be sufficiently large to stabilize the input voltage during heavy load transients. For good input voltage filtering, usually a $4.7 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ input capacitor is sufficient. It can be increased without any limit for better input-voltage filtering. If ceramic output capacitors are used, the capacitor RMS ripple current rating always meets the application requirements.
Ceramic capacitors show a good performance because of the low ESR value, and they are less sensitive against voltage transients and spikes compared to tantalum capacitors.
Place the input capacitor as close as possible to the input pin of the device for best performance (refer to Table 2 for recommended components).

## OUTPUT CAPACITOR SELECTION

The advanced fast response voltage mode control scheme of the TPS6220x allows the use of tiny ceramic capacitors with a value of $10 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ without having large output voltage under and overshoots during heavy load transients.

Ceramic capacitors with low ESR values have the lowest output voltage ripple and are therefore recommended. If required, tantalum capacitors may be used as well (refer to Table 2 for recommended components).

At nominal load current the device operates in PWM mode and the overall output voltage ripple is the sum of the voltage spike caused by the output capacitor ESR plus the voltage ripple caused by charging and discharging the output capacitor:

$$
\Delta \text { Vout }=\text { Vout } \times \frac{1-\frac{\text { Vout }}{\text { Vin }}}{L \times f} \times\left(\frac{1}{8 \times \text { Cout } \times f}+E S R\right)
$$

where the highest output voltage ripple occurs at the highest input voltage Vin.
At light load currents, the device operates in power save mode, and the output voltage ripple is independent of the output capacitor value. The output voltage ripple is set by the internal comparator thresholds. The typical output voltage ripple is $1 \%$ of the output voltage Vo.

Table 2. Recommended Capacitors

| CAPACITOR VALUE | CASE SIZE | COMPONENT SUPPLIER | COMMENTS |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| $4.7 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 0805 | Taiyo Yuden JMK212BY475MG | Ceramic |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 0805 | Taiyo Yuden JMK212BJ106MG <br> TDK C12012X5ROJ106K | Ceramic <br> Ceramic |
| $10 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 1206 | Taiyo Yuden JMK316BJ106KL <br> TDK C3216X5ROJ106M | Ceramic |
| $22 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 1210 | Taiyo Yuden JMK325BJ226MM | Ceramic |

## LAYOUT CONSIDERATIONS

For all switching power supplies, the layout is an important step in the design, especially at high peak currents and switching frequencies. If the layout is not carefully done, the regulator shows stability problems as well as EMI problems.
Therefore use wide and short traces for the main current paths, as indicated in bold in Figure 17. The input capacitor, as well as the inductor and output capacitor, should be placed as close as possible to the IC pins
The feedback resistor network must be routed away from the inductor and switch node to minimize noise and magnetic interference. To further minimize noise from coupling into the feedback network and feedback pin, the ground plane or ground traces must be used for shielding. This becomes very important especially at high switching frequencies of 1 MHz .


Figure 17. Layout Diagram

## TYPICAL APPLICATIONS



Figure 18. Li-lon to 1.8 V Fixed Output Voltage Version


Figure 19. 1.8 V Fixed Output Voltage version Using 4.7 $\boldsymbol{\mu} \mathrm{H}$ Inductor


Figure 20. Adjustable Output Voltage Version Set to 1.5 V

## PACKAGE OPTION ADDENDUM

## PACKAGING INFORMATION

| Orderable Device | Status ${ }^{(1)}$ | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | Package Qty | $\text { e Eco Plan }{ }^{(2)}$ | Lead/Ball Finish | MSL Peak Temp ${ }^{(3)}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TPS62200DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62200DBVRG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62200DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62200DBVTG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no Sb/Br) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62201DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62201DBVRG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62201DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no } \mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br} \text { ) } \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62201DBVTG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62202DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62202DBVRG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62202DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no } \mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br} \text { ) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62202DBVTG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no Sb/Br) } \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62203DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62203DBVRG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62203DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62203DBVTG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no } \mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br} \text { ) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62204DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no } \mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br} \text { ) } \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62204DBVRG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no Sb/Br) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62204DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62205DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62205DBVRG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62205DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62207DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no Sb/Br) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62207DBVRG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 | Green (RoHS \& no $\mathrm{Sb} / \mathrm{Br}$ ) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62207DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Green (RoHS \& } \\ \text { no Sb/Br) } \end{gathered}$ | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |


| Orderable Device | Status ${ }^{(1)}$ | Package <br> Type | Package <br> Drawing | Pins Package <br> Qty | Eco Plan ${ }^{(2)}$ | Lead/Ball Finish | MSL Peak Temp ${ }^{(3)}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TPS62207DBVTG4 | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 |  <br> no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62208DBVR | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 3000 |  <br> no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |
| TPS62208DBVT | ACTIVE | SOT-23 | DBV | 5 | 250 |  <br> no Sb/Br) | CU NIPDAU | Level-1-260C-UNLIM |

${ }^{(1)}$ The marketing status values are defined as follows:
ACTIVE: Product device recommended for new designs.
LIFEBUY: TI has announced that the device will be discontinued, and a lifetime-buy period is in effect.
NRND: Not recommended for new designs. Device is in production to support existing customers, but TI does not recommend using this part in a new design.
PREVIEW: Device has been announced but is not in production. Samples may or may not be available.
OBSOLETE: TI has discontinued the production of the device.
${ }^{(2)}$ Eco Plan - The planned eco-friendly classification: Pb-Free (RoHS) or Green (RoHS \& no Sb/Br) - please check http://www.ti.com/productcontent for the latest availability information and additional product content details.
TBD: The Pb-Free/Green conversion plan has not been defined.
Pb -Free (RoHS): TI's terms "Lead-Free" or "Pb-Free" mean semiconductor products that are compatible with the current RoHS requirements for all 6 substances, including the requirement that lead not exceed $0.1 \%$ by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, TI Pb-Free products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes.
Green (RoHS \& no $\mathbf{S b} / \mathrm{Br}$ ): TI defines "Green" to mean Pb-Free (RoHS compatible), and free of Bromine ( Br ) and Antimony (Sb) based flame retardants ( Br or Sb do not exceed $0.1 \%$ by weight in homogeneous material)
${ }^{(3)}$ MSL, Peak Temp. -- The Moisture Sensitivity Level rating according to the JEDEC industry standard classifications, and peak solder temperature.

Important Information and Disclaimer:The information provided on this page represents Tl's knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. TI bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. TI has taken and continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information but may not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals. TI and TI suppliers consider certain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.

In no event shall Tl's liability arising out of such information exceed the total purchase price of the TI part(s) at issue in this document sold by TI to Customer on an annual basis.


NOTES: A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. Body dimensions do not include mold flash or protrusion.
D. Falls within JEDEC MO-178 Variation AA.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, modifications, enhancements, improvements, and other changes to its products and services at any time and to discontinue any product or service without notice. Customers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All products are sold subject to Tl's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its hardware products to the specifications applicable at the time of sale in accordance with Tl's standard warranty. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by government requirements, testing of all parameters of each product is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or customer product design. Customers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with customer products and applications, customers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any TI patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other TI intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI products or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license from TI to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI .

Reproduction of information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. Reproduction of this information with alteration is an unfair and deceptive business practice. Tl is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation.

Resale of Tl products or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that product or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI product or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. Tl is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Following are URLs where you can obtain information on other Texas Instruments products and application solutions:

## Products

## Applications

| Amplifiers | amplifier.ti.com | Audio | www.ti.com/audio |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Data Converters | dataconverter.ti.com | Automotive | www.ti.com/automotive |
| DSP | dsp.ti.com | Broadband | www.ti.com/broadband |
| Interface | interface.ti.com | Digital Control | www.ti.com/digitalcontrol |
| Logic | logic.ti.com | Military | www.ti.com/military |
| Power Mgmt | power.ti.com | Optical Networking | www.ti.com/opticalnetwork |
| Microcontrollers | microcontroller.ti.com | Security | www.ti.com/security |
|  |  | Telephony | www.ti.com/telephony |
|  |  | Video \& Imaging | www.ti.com/video |
|  |  | Wireless | www.ti.com/wireless |

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments<br>Post Office Box 655303 Dallas, Texas 75265

Copyright © 2005, Texas Instruments Incorporated


# Application Note PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET 

RNB-C/3252/2003IX-0655

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## | REVISION HISTORY

## RELEASE REMARKS

$2.0 \quad$ Updated Release

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION
1.1 PNX0101ET
1.2 PNX0102ET
1.3 Applications
1.4 General Notice

2 BLOCK DIAGRAM
3 PINNING
3.1 Pin Description PNX0101/PNX0102
$3.2 \quad$ Cell Type
4 LIMITING VALUES
$5 \quad 12.000 \mathrm{MHZ}$ OSCILLATOR
5.1 Overview
5.2 Application Description
5.2.1 Design Rules
5.2.2 Application Schematic

6 32.768KHZ OSCILLATOR
6.1 Overview
6.2 Application Description
6.2.1 Design Rules
6.2.2 Application Schematic

7 10-BIT ADC
7.1 Overview
7.2 Application Description
7.2.1 Design Rules
7.2.2 Application Schematic

8 LCD INTERFACE
8.1 Overview
8.2 Application Description
8.2.1 Design Rules
8.2.2 Application Schematic (8-bit parallel mode)
8.2.3 Application Schematic (4-bit parallel mode)
8.2.4 Application Schematic (serial mode)

9 MEMORY CARD INTERFACE
9.1 Overview
9.2 Application Description
9.2.1 Design Rules
9.2.2 Application Schematic (Multi Media Card)
9.2.3 Application Schematic (Secure Digital)

10 USB INTERFACE
10.1 Overview
10.2 Application Description
10.2.1 Design Rules
10.2.2 Application Schematic (Full Speed for PNX0101)
10.2.3 Application Schematic (High Speed for PNX0102)

11 JTAG
11.1 Overview
11.2 Application Description
11.2.1 Design Rules
11.2.2 Application Schematic (Multi-ICETM)
12 IIC MASTER/SLAVE INTERFACE
12.1 Overview
12.2 Application Description
12.2.1 Design Rules
12.2.2 Application Schematic
13 MPMC (MULTI PURPOSE MEMORY CONTROLLER)
13.1 Overview
13.2 Application Description
13.2.1 Design Rules
13.2.2 Application Schematic (SDRAM)
13.2.3 Application Schematic (SYNCFLASH)
13.2.4 Application Schematic (SRAM)
13.2.5 Application Schematic (NOR-FLASH)
13.2.6 Application Schematic (NAND-FLASH)
13.2.7 Application Schematic (SDRAM and NAND-FLASH)
13.2.8 Application Schematic (SRAM and NAND-FLASH)
13.3 References
14 UART
14.1 Overview
14.2 Application Description
14.2.1 Design Rules
14.2.2 Application Schematic
15 IOCONF: MODE SELECTION PINS
15.1 Overview
15.2 Application Description
15.2.1 Design Rules
15.2.2 Application Schematic
16 IOCONF: GPIO
16.1 Overview
16.2 Application Description
16.2.1 Design Rules
16.2.2 Application Schematic
17 DIGITAL SUPPLIES
17.1 Overview
17.2 Application Description
17.2.1 Design Rules
17.2.2 Application Schematic
18 PERIPHERAL SUPPLIES
18.1 Overview
18.2 Application Description
18.2.1 Design Rules
18.2.2 Application Schematic
19 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: SPDIF
19.1 Overview
19.2 Application Description

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

19.2.1 Design Rules
19.2.2 Application Schematic
20 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: DAI AND DAO INTERFACE
20.1 Overview
20.2 Application Description
20.2.1 Design Rules
20.2.2 Application Schematic
21 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: SDAC
21.1 Overview
21.2 Application Description
21.2.1 Design Rules
21.2.2 Application Schematic
21.2.3 Application Schematic Headphone Reference biasing
22 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: SADC
22.1 Overview
22.2 Application Description
22.2.1 Design Rules
22.2.2 Application Schematic
23 ..... DC/DC CONVERTER
23.1 Overview
23.2 Application Description
23.2.1 Design Rules
23.2.2 Application Schematic Internal DC/DC converter
23.2.3 Application Schematic External DC/DC converter
23.2.4 Application Schematic External DCDC converter, with Li-lon (preliminary)
23.3 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter
23.3.1 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 1 (preliminary)
23.3.2 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 2 (preliminary)
23.3.3 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 3 (preliminary)
24 EFLASH
24.1 Overview
24.2 Application Description
24.2.1 Design Rules
24.2.2 Application Schematic eFlash workaround
25 BATTERY CHARGER
25.1 Overview
25.2 Application Description
25.2.1 Charging Principles
25.2.2 Design Rules
25.2.3 Application Schematic
25.2.4 Application Software
25.3 References
26 LIST OF REFERENCES
27 DC CHARACTERISTICS
28 AC CHARACTERISTICS
29 ABBREVIATIONS
30
DEFINITIONS

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## 1 INTRODUCTION

Thank you for choosing the Philips PNX0101 or PNX0102 for your application.
This Application Note describes the function of the device and how to form a complete system in terms of hardware.

### 1.1 PNX0101ET

The PNX0101 is a single chip solution based on an ARM7TMDI CPU core, which is a 32-bit RISC processor integrated with 8 kbyte dedicated cache, 4Mbit of Flash memory an ultra low power Audio DSP and Audio AD/DA Converters.
The high level of integration, low power consumption and high processor performance make the PNX0101 very suitable for portable hand-held devices.

### 1.2 PNX0102ET

The PNX0102 is the extended version of the PNX0101 and contains the following extras 8Mbit of Flash memory instead of 4Mbit and a High Speed USB2.0 Interface instead of a Full Speed.

### 1.3 Applications

- Portable MP3 Solid State Audio player (e.g. NAND-FLASH, Multi Media Card etc.)
- Home audio
- Mobile phone
- PDA


### 1.4 General Notice

This document is intended as an application guideline, this means that in some cases depending on the requirements of the application in some of the schematics there is room for change by the application designer.

## 2 BLOCK DIAGRAM



Fig. 1 Block diagram PNX0101


Fig. 2 Block diagram PNX0102

## 3 PINNING

### 3.1 Pin Description PNX0101/PNX0102

## Table 1 Pin list PNX0101/PNX0102

| SYMBOL ${ }^{(1)}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { BGA } \\ \text { BALL } \end{gathered}$ | DIGITAL I/O LEVEL | APPL. <br> FUNC | PIN STATE AFTER RESET | CELL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 MHz oscillator (fixed: 4 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XTALH_IN | T10 |  | A | input | apio (ZI) | 12 MHz clock input |
| XTALH_OUT | V9 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | 12 MHz clock output |
| XTALH_VDDA18 | U9 |  |  |  | vddco | Analog supply Oscillator |
| XTALH_VSSA | T9 |  |  |  | vssco | Analog ground Oscillators |
| 32.768 kHz oscillator (fixed: 4 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XTALL_IN | V7 |  | A | input | apio (ZI) | 32.768 kHz clock input |
| XTALL_OUT | T8 |  | A | output | apio (ZI) | 32.768 kHz clock output |
| XTALL_VDDA18 | U8 |  |  |  | vddco | Analog supply Oscillators/PLL's |
| XTALL_GNDA | V8 |  |  |  | vssco | Analog ground Oscillators/PLL's |
| bitslicer/SPDIF (fixed: 3pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPDIF_IN | T12 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | SPDIF input |
| SPDIF_VDDA33 | U11 |  |  |  | vddco | Analog supply SPDIF input |
| SPDIF_GNDA | T11 |  |  |  | vssco | Analog ground SPDIF input |
| 10-bit ADC (fixed: 7 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADC10B_GPA4 | U5 |  | A | input | apio (ZI) | Analog General Purpose pins |
| ADC10B_GPA3 | T6 |  | A | input | apio (ZI) | Analog General Purpose pins |
| ADC10B_GPA2 | U6 |  | A | input | apio (ZI) | Analog General Purpose pins |
| ADC10B_GPA1 | T7 |  | A | input | apio (ZI) | Analog General Purpose pins |
| ADC10B_GPA0 | U7 |  | A | input | apio (ZI) | Analog General Purpose pins |
| ADC10B_VDDA33 | V10 |  |  |  | vddco | Analog supply 10-bit ADC |
| ADC10B_GNDA | U10 |  |  |  | vssco | Analog ground 10-bit ADC |
| DAC (fixed: 13 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC_VOUTR | M3 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | SDAC Right Analog Output |
| DAC_VOUTL | M2 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | SDAC Left Analog Output |
| DAC_VDDA33 | L1 |  |  |  | vddco | SDAC Positive Voltage |
| DAC_VREFP | L2 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | SDAC Positive Reference Voltage |
| DAC_VREFN | M1 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | SDAC Negative Reference Voltage |
| HP_OUTR | P3 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | SDAC Right Headphone Output |
| HP_OUTL | N3 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | SDAC Left Headphone Output |
| HP_OUTCA | N2 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | Headphone common output reference |
| HP_OUTCB | N1 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | Headphone common output reference |
| HP_VDDA33A | R1 |  |  |  | vddco | Headphone analog supply |
| HP_VDDA33B | R2 |  |  |  | vddco | Headphone analog supply |
| HP_GNDAA | P2 |  |  |  | vssco | Headphone analog ground |
| HP_GNDAB | P1 |  |  |  | vssco | Headphone analog ground |
| ADC (fixed: 11 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADC_VCOM | T3 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | ADC Common Reference Voltage |
| ADC_VREFP | U2 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | ADC Positive Reference Voltage |
| ADC_VREFN | V1 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | ADC Negative Reference Voltage |
| ADC_VDDA18 | V3 |  |  |  | vddco | Analog supply ADC |
| ADC_VDDA33 | U3 |  |  |  | vddco | Analog supply ADC |
| ADC_GNDA | V2 |  |  |  | vssco | Analog ground ADC |


| SYMBOL ${ }^{(1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BGA } \\ & \text { BALL } \end{aligned}$ | DIGITAL I/O LEVEL | APPL. <br> FUNC | PIN STATE AFTER RESET | CELL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADC_VREF | U1 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | ADC Reference Voltage |
| ADC_VINR | T1 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | SADC Right Analog Input |
| ADC_VINL | T4 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | SADC Left Analog Input |
| ADC_MIC | R3 |  | A | input | apio (IO) | Microphone input |
| ADC_MIC_LNA | T2 |  | A | output | apio (IO) | Output of LNA of Microphone input |
| HP_VCOM |  |  |  | input |  | HP Common Reference Voltage |
| LCD Interface (fixed: 12 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LCD_RW_WR | G2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | 6800 read/write select 8080 active 'high' write enable |
| GPIO_LCD_11 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_E_RD | F2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | 6800 enable 8080 active 'high' read enable |
| GPIO_LCD_10 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_DB_7 | E3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 7/Data output 7/Serial data output/4-bit data 3 |
| GPIO_LCD_9 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpos IO pin |
| LCD_DB_6 | E2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 6/Data output 6/Serial data input/4-bit data 2 |
| GPIO_LCD_8 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_DB_5 | D3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 5/Data output 5/Serial clock output/4-bit data 1 |
| GPIO_LCD_7 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpos IO pin |
| LCD_DB_4 | D1 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 4/Data output 4/4-bit data 0 |
| GPIO_LCD_6 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_DB_3 | D2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 3/Data output 3 |
| GPIO_LCD_5 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_DB_2 | C3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 2/Data output 2 |
| GPIO_LCD_4 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_DB_1 | C1 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 1/Data output 1 |
| GPIO_LCD_3 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_DB_0 | C2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Data input 0/Data output 0 |
| GPIO_LCD_2 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_CSB | B3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Chip Select |
| GPIO_LCD_1 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| LCD_RS | F3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | 'high' Data register select 'low' instruction register select |
| GPIO_LCD_0 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| Memory Card Interface (fixed: 6 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MCI_DAT_3 | J3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10tht5v | Data input/Data output |
| GPIO_MCI_5 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MCI_DAT_2 | J1 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10tht5v | Data input/Data output |
| GPIO_MCI_4 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MCI_DAT_1 | J2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10tht5v | Data input/Data output |
| GPIO_MCI_3 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MCI_DAT_0 | H3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10tht5v | Data input/Data output |
| GPIO_MCI_2 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MCI_CLK | G3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | MCI clock output |
| GPIO_MCI_1 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |

PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET
Application Note

| SYMBOL ${ }^{(1)}$ | BGA BALL | DIGITAL I/O LEVEL | APPL. FUNC | PIN STATE AFTER RESET | CELL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MCI_CMD | H2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10tht5v | Command input/Command output |
| GPIO_MCI_0 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| USB Interface (fixed: 4 pins + (8 pins reserved for future use)) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| USB_CONNECT_N | T15 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | output | bpts 10tht5v | Soft connect output USB 2.0 FS |
| GPIO_USB_1 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| USB_RPU |  |  | A |  | apio (IO) | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_DP | U17 |  | A | input | usb11 | Positive USB data line USB 2.0 FS |
| USB_DP |  |  |  |  | apio | Positive USB data line USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_DM | T17 |  | A | input | usb11 | Negative USB data line USB 2.0 FS |
| USB_DM |  |  |  |  | apio | Negative USB data line USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_VBUS | U14 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | input | bpts10tht5v | USB Supply detection line USB 2.0 FS \& USB 2.0 HS |
| GPIO_USB_0 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| USB_RREF | P16 |  | 1/0 |  | bpts10tht5v |  |
| USB_GNDA | R17 |  |  |  | vssco | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_VSSA_REF | R16 |  |  |  | vccso | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_VSSA_TERM | T16 |  |  |  | vssco | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_VDDA18_PLL | U15 |  |  |  | vddco | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_VDDA18_BG | U16 |  |  |  | vddco | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_VDDA33 | U18 |  |  |  | vddco | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| USB_VDDA33_DRV | V18 |  |  |  | vddco | Reserved for USB 2.0 HS |
| DAI Interface (fixed: 3 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAI_BCK | H17 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | input | bpts 10tht5v | DAI Bitclock |
| GPIO_DAI_2 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| DAI_WS | G17 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | input | bpts 10tht5v | DAI Wordselect |
| GPIO_DAI_1 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| DAI_DATA | G16 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | input | bpts10tht5v | DAI Serial data input |
| GPIO_DAI_0 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| DAO Interface (fixed: 4 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAO_CLK | F16 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | output | bpts10tht5v | 256 fs clock output |
| DAO_BCK | G18 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | output | bpts10tht5v | DAO Bitclock |
| GPIO_DAO_2 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| DAO_WS | F18 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | output | bpts10tht5v | DAO Wordselect |
| DAO_DATA | F17 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | output | bpts 10tht5v | DAO Serial data output |
| GPIO_DAO_0 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| JTAG (fixed: 6 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| JTAG_TRST_N | T13 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1 | input | ipthdt5v | JTAG Reset Input (pull-down) |
| JTAG_TCK | V4 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1 | input | ipthut5v | JTAG Clock Input (pull-up) |
| JTAG_TMS | U12 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1 | input | ipthut5v | JTAG Mode Select Input (external pull-up) |
| JTAG_TDI | T5 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1 | input | ipthut5v | JTAG Data Input (pull-up) |
| JTAG_TDO | U13 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | output | bpts10tht5v | JTAG Data output |
| JTAG_SEL_ARM | U4 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1 | input | ipthdt5v | JTAG selection (pull-down) |
| IIC master/slave Interface (fixed: 2 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IIC_SCL | H16 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/0 | input | iic400kt5v | Serial clock IIC Slave |
| IIC_SDA | J17 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/O | input | iic400kt5v | Serial data IIC Slave |
| MPMC (fixed: $\mathbf{5 2}$ pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MPMC_D_15 | B8 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 15 |
| GPIO_MPMC_50 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |


| SYMBOL ${ }^{(1)}$ | BGA BALL | DIGITAL I/O LEVEL | APPL. FUNC | PIN State AFTER RESET | CELL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MPMC_D_14 | C8 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts 10th | MPMC data input/output 14 |
| GPIO_MPMC_49 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_13 | B7 |  | I/O | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 13 |
| GPIO_MPMC_48 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_12 | C7 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts 10th | MPMC data input/output 12 |
| GPIO_MPMC_47 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_11 | B6 |  | I/O | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 11 |
| GPIO_MPMC_46 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_10 | C6 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts 10th | MPMC data input/output 10 |
| GPIO_MPMC_45 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_9 | C5 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts 10th | MPMC data input/output 9 |
| GPIO_MPMC_44 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_8 | C4 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts 10th | MPMC data input/output 8 |
| GPIO_MPMC_43 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_7 | B5 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 7 |
| GPIO_MPMC_42 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_6 | A5 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 6 |
| GPIO_MPMC_41 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_5 | B4 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 5 |
| GPIO_MPMC_40 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_4 | A4 |  | I/O | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 4 |
| GPIO_MPMC_39 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_3 | A3 |  | I/O | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 3 |
| GPIO_MPMC_38 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_2 | B2 |  | 1/0 | input | bpts 10th | MPMC data input/output 2 |
| GPIO_MPMC_37 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_1 | A2 |  | I/O | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 1 |
| GPIO_MPMC_36 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_D_0 | A1 |  | I/O | input | bpts10th | MPMC data input/output 0 |
| GPIO_MPMC_35 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_20 | C13 |  | I/O | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 20 |
| GPIO_MPMC_34 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_19 | B13 |  | I/O | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 19 |
| GPIO_MPMC_33 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_18 | A13 |  | 1/0 | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 18 |
| GPIO_MPMC_32 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_17 | C14 |  | 1/0 | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 17 |
| GPIO_MPMC_31 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_16 | B14 |  | 1/0 | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 16 |
| GPIO_MPMC_30 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_15 | A14 |  | 1/0 | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 15 |
| GPIO_MPMC_29 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_14 | C15 |  | 1/0 | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 14 |
| GPIO_MPMC_28 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_13 | B15 |  | 1/0 | output | bpts 10th | MPMC address 13 |
| GPIO_MPMC_27 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |


| SYMBOL ${ }^{(1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BGA } \\ & \text { BALL } \end{aligned}$ | DIGITAL I/O LEVEL | APPL. FUNC | PIN STATE AFTER RESET | CELL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MPMC_A_12 | C16 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 12 |
| GPIO_MPMC_26 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_11 | B16 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 11 |
| GPIO_MPMC_25 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_10 | C17 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 10 |
| GPIO_MPMC_24 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_9 | B17 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 9 |
| GPIO_MPMC_23 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_8 | C18 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 8 |
| GPIO_MPMC_22 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_7 | B18 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 7 |
| GPIO_MPMC_21 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_6 | A18 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 6 |
| GPIO_MPMC_20 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_5 | D18 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 5 |
| GPIO_MPMC_19 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_4 | D17 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 4 |
| GPIO_MPMC_18 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_3 | D16 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 3 |
| GPIO_MPMC_17 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_2 | E18 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 2 |
| GPIO_MPMC_16 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_1 | E17 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 1 |
| GPIO_MPMC_15 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_A_0 | E16 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | MPMC address 0 |
| GPIO_MPMC_14 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_NSTCS_2 | B11 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Static memory chip select 2. Default active LOW (reprogrammable). |
| GPIO_MPMC_13 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_NSTCS_1 | A8 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Static memory chip select 1. Default active LOW (reprogrammable). |
| GPIO_MPMC_12 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_NSTCS_0 | C9 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Static memory chip select 0 . Default active LOW (reprogrammable). |
| GPIO_MPMC_11 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_NDYCS | B9 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | SDRAM chip select. Active LOW. |
| GPIO_MPMC_10 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_CLKOUT | A10 |  | 0 | output | bpt4mt | Memory clock output. Connect to the clock input of SDRAM and SyncFlash devices. |
| MPMC_CKE | B10 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | SDRAM clock enable. Active HIGH. |
| GPIO_MPMC_9 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_NWE | C11 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Write enable for SDRAM. Active LOW. |
| GPIO_MPMC_8 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_NRAS | A9 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Row address strobe for SDRAM and SyncFlash devices. Active LOW. |
| GPIO_MPMC_7 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |


| SYMBOL ${ }^{(1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BGA } \\ & \text { BALL } \end{aligned}$ | DIGITAL I/O LEVEL | APPL. <br> FUNC | PIN STATE AFTER RESET | CELL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MPMC_NCAS | C10 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Column address strobe for SDRAM and SyncFlash devices. Active LOW. |
| GPIO_MPMC_6 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_DQM_1 | A11 |  | 1/O | output | bpts10th | Data mask output to SDRAM. Active HIGH. The signal MPMCDQMOUT[1] mask byte [15:8] on the data bus. <br> Used for SDRAM devices. |
| GPIO_MPMC_5 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_DQM_0 | C12 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Data mask output to SDRAM. Active HIGH. The signal MPMCDQMOUT[0] mask byte [7:0] on the data bus. <br> Used for SDRAM devices. |
| GPIO_MPMC_4 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_NOE | A17 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Output enable for static memories. Active LOW. Used for static memory devices. |
| GPIO_MPMC_3 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_BLOUT1 | B12 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | The signal nMPMCBLSOUT[1] selects byte lane [15:8] on the data bus. <br> Used for static memory devices. |
| GPIO_MPMC_2 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_BLOUT0 | A12 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | The signal nMPMCBLSOUT[0] selects byte lane [7:0] on the data bus. <br> Used for static memory devices. |
| GPIO_MPMC_1 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| MPMC_RPOUT | B1 |  | I/O | output | bpts10th | Reset power down to SyncFlash memory. Active LOW. <br> Used for static memory devices. |
| GPIO_MPMC_0 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| UART (fixed: 4 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| UART_TXD | L3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Serial output |
| GPIO_UART_3 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| UART_RXD | K3 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | 1/O | input | bpts10tht5v | Serial input |
| GPIO_UART_2 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| UART_NCTS | K2 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10tht5v | Clear to send (active low) |
| GPIO_UART_1 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| UART_NRTS | K1 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | output | bpts10tht5v | Ready to send |
| GPIO_UART_0 |  |  |  |  |  | General Purpose IO pin |
| Mode selection pins (fixed: 2 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIO_3 | J16 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10thdt5v | Start up mode pin 2 (pull down) General Purpose IO pin |
| GPIO_2 | K18 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10thdt5v | Start up mode pin 1 (pull down) General Purpose IO pin |
| GPIO (fixed: 2 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GPIO_1 | K17 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input output (Test Mode)) | bpts10tht5v | General Purpose IO pin Toggled (Test Mode) |
| GPIO_0 | K16 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I/O | input | bpts10tht5v | General Purpose IO pin (stop) |
| Reset input pin (fixed: 1 pin) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RSTIN_N | T14 | 0-5 VDC tolerant | I | input | ipthut5v | System Reset input (active low) |
| Flash pins (fixed: 1 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FLASH_VDD_HV | V15 |  |  |  | vddco |  |
| Digital supplies (fixed: 6 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| VDDI1 | H1 |  |  |  | vddco | Core supply (Mem) |


| SYMBOL ${ }^{(1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BGA } \\ & \text { BALL } \end{aligned}$ | DIGITAL I/O LEVEL | APPL. FUNC | PIN STATE AFTER RESET | CELL TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VDDI2 | V11 |  |  |  | vddco | Core supply (Core) |
| VDDI3 | V16 |  |  |  | vddi | Core supply (Flash) |
| VSSI1 | G1 |  |  |  | vssco | Core ground (Mem) |
| VSSI2 | V12 |  |  |  | vssco | Core ground (Core) |
| VSSI3 | V17 |  |  |  | vssis | Core ground (Flash) |
| Peripheral supplies (fixed: 12 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| VDDE1 | E1 |  |  |  | vdde3v3 | Peripherel (I/O) supply (3.3V) |
| VDDE2 | V5 |  |  |  | vdde3v3 | Peripheral (I/O) supply (3.3V) |
| VDDE3 | V14 |  |  |  | vdde3v3 | Peripheral (I/O) supply (3.3V) |
| VDDE4 | J18 |  |  |  | vdde3v3 | Peripheral (I/O) supply (3.3V) |
| VSSE1 | F1 |  |  |  | vsse3v3 | Peripheral (I/O) ground |
| VSSE2 | V6 |  |  |  | vsse3v3 | Peripheral (I/O) ground |
| VSSE3 | V13 |  |  |  | vsse3v3 | Peripheral (I/O) ground |
| VSSE4 | H18 |  |  |  | vsse3v3 | Peripheral (I/O) ground |
| VDDE5 | A16 |  |  |  | vdde3v3 | MPMC Peripheral (1/O) supply (1.8V .. 3.3V) |
| VDDE6 | A7 |  |  |  | vdde3v3 | MPMC Peripheral (1/O) supply (1.8V .. 3.3 V ) |
| VSSE5 | A15 |  |  |  | vsse3v3 | MPMC Peripheral (I/O) ground |
| VSSE6 | A6 |  |  |  | vsse3v3 | MPMC Peripheral (I/O) ground |
| DC/DC pins (fixed: 13 pins) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DCDC_PLAY | L17 |  | A |  | apio | Play button input |
| DCDC_STOP | L18 |  | A |  | apio | Stop signal input |
| DCDC_LX2 | N17 |  | A |  | apio | DC/DC connection to external coil 2 |
| DCDC_LX1 | P17 |  | A |  | apio | DC/DC connection to external coil 1 |
| DCDC_VUSB | T18 |  | A |  | apio | USB supply voltage |
| DCDC_VBAT | M17 |  |  |  | vddco | Battery supply voltage |
| DCDC_VOUT33A | R18 |  |  |  | vddco | DC/DC 3.3V output voltage |
| DCDC_VOUT33B | M16 |  |  |  | vddco | DC/DC 3.3V input voltage |
| DCDC_VOUT18 | N18 |  |  |  | vddco | DC/DC 1.8V output voltage |
| DCDC_VSS1 | P18 |  |  |  | vssco | DC/DC ground to N -switch 1 |
| DCDC_VSS2 | N16 |  |  |  | vssco | DC/DC ground to N -switch 2 |
| DCDC_GND | L16 |  |  |  | vssco | Core ground and substrate |
| DCDC_CLEAN | M18 |  |  |  | vssco | Reference circuit ground, not connected to substrate |

1. Pin positions are fixed.
Table 2 : PNX0101/PNX0102 pinning diagram



### 3.2 Cell Type

Table 3 Cell type explanation

| CELL NAME | EXPLANATION |
| :--- | :--- |
| iptht5v | Input Pad; Push Pull; TTL with Hysteresis; 5 Volt Tolerant |
| ipthut5v | Input Pad; Push Pull; TTL with Hysteresis; Pull Up; 5 Volt Tolerant |
| ipthdt5v | Input Pad; Push Pull; TTL with Hysteresis; Pull Down; 5 Volt Tolerant |
| ots10ct5v | Output Pad; 3state; 10ns Slew Rate Control; 5 Volt Tolerant |
| bpt4mt | Bidirectional Pad; Plain Input; 3 state Output; 4mA Output Drive; Not 5 Volt Tolerant |
| bpts10tht5v | Bidirectional Pad; Plain Input; 3 state Output; 10ns Slew Rate Control; TTI with Hysteresis; 5 Volt Tolerant |
| bpts10thdt5v | Bidirectional Pad; Plain Input; 3 state Output; 10ns Slew Rate Control; TTI with Hysteresis; Pull Down; 5 Volt Tolerant |
| bpts10th | Bidirectional Pad; Plain Input; 3 state Output; 10ns Slew Rate Control; TTL with Hysteresis; Not 5 Volt Tolerant |
| iic400kt5v | IIC Pad; 400kHz IIC specification; 5 Volt Tolerant |
| usb11 | Universal Serial Bus Pad; Revision 1.1 specification |
| vnex | AMDC special pads for flash |
| vpex | AMDC special pads for flash |
| apio | Analog Pad; Analog Input/Output |
| vddi | Vdd Pad Connected to Core Vdd and internal Vdd Supply Rail in IO Ring |
| vddco | Vdd Pad Connected to Core Vdd |
| vdde3v3 | Vdd Pad Connected to External (Noisy) 3.3 Volt Vdd Supply Rail |
| vssi | Vss Pad Connected to Core Vss and internal Vss Supply Rail in IO ring |
| vssco | Vss Pad Connected to Core Vss |
| vsse3v3 | Vss Pad Connected to External (Noisy) 3.3 Volt Vss Supply Rail |
| vssis | Vss Pad Connected to Core Vss, internal Vss Supply Rail in IO Ring and Substrate Rail in IO Ring |

## 4 LIMITING VALUES

Table 4 Limiting values in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134)

| SYMBOL | PARAMETER | CONDITIONS | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| All digital I/Os |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $V_{\text {DDE }}$ | Supply voltage, external rail |  | -0.5 | - | 4.6 | V |
| $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | DC input voltage range | Note 1 | -0.5 | - | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {DDE }}+0.5$ | V |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ | DC output voltage range |  | -0.5 | - | 3.6 | V |
| Io | DC output current | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DDE}}<1: 6 \gg 3.3 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 4 |  | mA |
| 5 Volt tolerant I/Os only |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | DC input voltage range |  | -0.5 |  | 6.0 | V |
| Temperature values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{j}}$ | junction temperature |  | -20 | - | +125 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {stg }}$ | storage temperature |  | -40 | - | +125 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {amb }}$ | operating ambient temperature |  | -20 | +25 | +70 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Electrostatic handling |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {es }}$ | electrostatic handling | HBM | -2000 | - | +2000 | V |
|  |  | MM | -250 | - | +250 | V |

## Note

1. Maximum may not exceed 4.6 V

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

## 5 12.000MHZ OSCILLATOR

### 5.1 Overview

The PNX0101/PNX0102 consists of two Oscillators of which one is the 12.000 MHz Oscillator. The 12.000 MHz Oscillator is used in combination with two PLLs and clock dividers to generate the system frequencies.
The two system frequencies are generated by two PLLs:

- MASTER PLL - Generates the frequencies for the ARM core, DSP core and all related blocks.
- AUDIO PLL - Generates the audio sampling frequencies.


### 5.2 Application Description

### 5.2.1 Design Rules

The PNX0101/PNX0102 cannot function without the 12.000 MHz oscillator so this part should always be connected. To guarantee correct operation use a crystal to drive the oscillator and do not use a ceramic resonator.

### 5.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the 12.000 MHz oscillator should be connected when used.


Fig. 3 Application Schematic 12.000 MHz Oscillator

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## 6 32.768KHZ OSCILLATOR

### 6.1 Overview

The other Oscillator of the two Oscillators of the PNX0101/PNX0102 is the 32.768 kHz Oscillator. The 32.768 KHz Oscillator is used to generate the frequency for the Real Time Clock (RTC) module.

### 6.2 Application Description

### 6.2.1 Design Rules

The PNX0101/PNX0102 can function with or without the 32.768 kHz oscillator, when using this part use a crystal to drive the oscillator to guarantee correct operation.

### 6.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the 32.768 kHz oscillator should be connected when used and when not used.

When this part is not used leave the supply on, and tie the input to ground. In software this part should be set in power down mode. The main reason why the supply should be left on, is because the internal PLLs are also supplied from this part.


Connected when used...
Connected when not used...


Fig. 4 Application Schematic 32.768 kHz Oscillator

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## 7 10-BIT ADC

### 7.1 Overview

The 10-bit ADC of the PNX0101/PNX0102 is a 10 bit succesive approximation analog to digital converter.

## Features:

- Eight input channels (of which five available) selected through an analog multiplexer.
- From 2 to 10 bits conversion resolution.
- Maximum conversion rate 400ksamples/s for 10 bits resolution per channel.
- Power down mode.
- Reference voltage inputs are internally connected to the analog supply voltage.


### 7.2 Application Description

### 7.2.1 Design Rules

No advisable restrictions.

### 7.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the 10-bit ADC should be connected when used and when not used.
When this part is not used the supply must be tied to ground, this to prevent floating outputs. Inputs can be left open and in software this part should be set in power down mode.


Fig. 5 Application Schematic 10-bit ADC

## 8 LCD INTERFACE

### 8.1 Overview

The LCD Interface of the PNX0101/PNX0102 is compatible with the 6800 and the 8080 bus standard.

## Features:

- $8 / 4$ bit parallel interface mode: 6800 -series or 8080 -series.
- Supports multiple frequencies for the $6800 / 8080$ bus, to support high and low speed controllers.
- Contains a serial interface.


### 8.2 Application Description

### 8.2.1 Design Rules

No advisable restrictions.

### 8.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC (8-BIT PARALLEL MODE)

The Application Schematic below shows how the LCD Interface should be connected when used in 8 -bit parallel mode.
When the LCD Interface is not used all pins can be left unconnected. In software this part should then be set to IOCONF and all pins as outputs.

Example:
VARITRONIX LTD. MOBI11264A


Fig. 6 Application Schematic LCD Interface (8-bit Parallel Mode)

### 8.2.3 APPLICATION SChematic (4-bit parallel mode)

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the LCD Interface should be connected when used in 4-bit parallel mode.

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## Example:

Not Available


Fig. 7 Application Schematic LCD Interface (4-bit Parallel Mode)

### 8.2.4 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC (SERIAL MODE)

The Application Schematic below shows how the LCD Interface should be connected when used in serial mode.

## Example:

VARITRONIX LTD. MOBI11264A


Fig. 8 Application Schematic LCD Interface (Serial Mode)

## 9 MEMORY CARD INTERFACE

### 9.1 Overview

The PNX0101/PNX0102 Memory Card Interface (MCI) is used to connect to the Multi Media Card (MMC) or to the Secure Digital (SD) Card in non-secure mode. The Multi Media Card and Secure Digital are both NAND FLASH type serial data storage media.

## Features:

- Conformance with the Multi Media Card specification V2.11.
- Possibility to connect up to 30 cards.


### 9.2 Application Description

### 9.2.1 Design Rules

The Memory Card Interface can only be used in combination with the following devices:

- PNX0101/N302
- PNX0102/N102


### 9.2.2 Application Schematic (Multi Media Card)

The Application Schematic below shows how the MCI should be connected when used as a Multi Media Card Interface. When the MCI is not used all pins can be left unconnected. In software this part should then be set to IOCONF and all pins as outputs.


Fig. 9 Application Schematic Memory Card Interface (Multi Media Card)

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

### 9.2.3 Application Schematic (Secure Digital)

The Application Schemaitc below shows how the MCI should be connected when used as a Secure Digital Card Interface.

When the MCI is not used all pins can be left unconnected. In software this part should then be set to IOCONF and all pins as outputs.


Fig. 10 Application Schematic Memory Card Interface (Secure Digital)

## 10 USB INTERFACE

### 10.1 Overview

The USB Interface of the PNX0101 is a Full Speed USB Interface ( $12 \mathrm{Mbits} / \mathrm{s}$ ) and is USB 2.0 compliant.
The USB Interface of the PNX0102 is a High Speed USB Interface ( $480 \mathrm{Mbits} / \mathrm{s}$ ) and is USB 2.0 compliant.

### 10.2 Application Description

### 10.2.1 Design Rules

No advisable restrictions.

### 10.2.2 Application Schematic (Full Speed for PNX0101)

The Application Schematic below shows how the USB Interface should be connected when used as a Full Speed USB Interface ( $12 \mathrm{Mbits} / \mathrm{s}$ ).

When the Full Speed USB Interface is not used all pins can be left unconnected. In software this part should be set to IOCONF and all digital I/O pins as outputs, USB_DP and USB_DM are analog pins and won't be affected by this setting.

## Note:

The pins that are reserved for the High Speed USB Interface on the PNX0101 can be left unconnected, unless you want to design your Application with the possibility to easily adapt to the PNX0102.


Fig. 11 Application Schematic USB Interface (Full Speed)

### 10.2.3 Application Schematic (High Speed for PNX0102)

The Application Schematic below shows how the USB Interface should be connected when used as a High Speed USB Interface ( $480 \mathrm{Mbits} / \mathrm{s}$ ).

The High Speed USB Interface also supports Full Speed (12 Mbits/s).


Fig. 12 Application Schematic USB Interface (High Speed)

## 11 JTAG

### 11.1 Overview

The PNX0101/PNX0102 JTAG Interface can be used to connect the internal ARM7TDMI CPU core to the ARM Multi-ICE ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ for software development and debugging.

Table 5 JTAG Selection

| JTAG_SEL_ARM | SELECTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| LOW | Application Mode |
| HIGH | Multi-ICE |

### 11.2 Application Description

### 11.2.1 Design Rules

The JTAG Interface can only be used in combination with the following devices:

- PNX0101ET/N101, PNX0101ET/N103
- PNX0102ET/N100


### 11.2.2 Application Schematic (Multi-ICE ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ )

The Application Schematic below shows how the JTAG Interface should be connected when used with the ARM Multi-ICETM.

The connection between pin 1 of the Multi-ICE ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ connector and VDDE1.. 4 needs to be provided to ensure that the level of the external pads of the PNX0101/PNX0102 is the same as that of the Multi-ICE ${ }^{\text {TM }}$.
When the JTAG Interface is not used, for the PNX0101 only the pull up resistor on U12 is still needed, the rest of the components can be removed. The rest of the JTAG Interface is internally foreseen from pull up/down resistors.

(1) Applicable for the PNX0101ET/N101, PNX0101/N102, PNX0101/N103 and PNX0101ET/N202 only!

Fig. 13 Application Schematic JTAG (Mullti-ICE ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ )

## 12 IIC MASTER/SLAVE INTERFACE

### 12.1 Overview

The PNX0101/PNX0102 $I^{2} \mathrm{C}$ Master/Slave Interface provides a serial interface that meets the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ bus specification and supports all transfer modes from and to the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ bus.

## Features:

- Supports both the normal mode ( 100 kHz SCL ) and the fast mode ( 400 kHz SCL ).
- Supports four modes of operation: master transmitter, master receiver, slave transmitter and slave receiver.


### 12.2 Application Description

### 12.2.1 Design Rules

The value of the pull up resistors is not a fixed value, meaning that depending of the application, which can be using normal/fast mode this resistor value needs to be changed to meet the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ signal specification. Also the load and layout of the $I^{2} \mathrm{C}$ lines in the application can play a role in determining the resistor value.

### 12.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the IIC Master/Slave Interface should be connected when used.
When the IIC Master/Slave Interface is not used the pull up resistors are still needed, the rest of the components can be removed.

For further details please refer to the $\mathrm{I}^{2} \mathrm{C}$ bus specification.

(1) The pull up resistor value is not a fixed value!

Fig. 14 Application Schematic IIC Master/Slave Interface

## 13 MPMC (MULTI PURPOSE MEMORY CONTROLLER)

### 13.1 Overview

The Multi Purpose Memory Controller (MPMC) of the PNX0101/PNX0102 supports the interface to a lot of memory types.

- SDRAM, Low Power SDRAM (LPSDRAM)
- ROM, SRAM and FLASH


### 13.2 Application Description

### 13.2.1 Design Rules

The Application Schematics given in paragraph 13.2.2 untill 13.2.6 are in principle all based on the fact that only one type of memory is connected to the PNX0101, when making use of multiple types of memory connected to the PNX0101 there are some restrictions:

- Not restricted: SDRAM/SYNCFLASH in combination with SRAM(or ROM) or NOR-FLASH according given Application Schematics.
- Restricted: SDRAM in combination with NAND-FLASH where $\overline{\text { CE }}$ is GPIO driven: see paragraph 13.2.7
- Restricted: SRAM in combination with NAND-FLASH where $\overline{\text { CE }}$ is GPIO driven: see paragraph: 13.2.8


### 13.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC (SDRAM)

The Application Schematic below shows how the MPMC Interface should be connected when used with a 64 Mbit SDRAM.

The example given is based on a 64Mbit SDRAM, please refer to paragraph 13.3 for reference to documentation describing other configurations.

Example:
MICRON 1 M $\times 16 \times 4$ SDRAM MT48LC4M16A2 54-pin TSOP II


Fig. 15 Application Schematic MPMC (SDRAM)

### 13.2.3 ApPLICATION SCHEMATIC (SYNCFLASH)

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the MPMC Interface should be connected when used with a 64 Mbit SYNCFLASH.

The example given is based on a 64Mbit SYNCFLASH, please refer to paragraph 13.3 for reference to documentation describing other configurations.

Example:
MICRON $1 \mathrm{M} \times 16 \times 4$ SYNCFLASH $^{(R)}$ MEMORY
MT28S4M16LC
54-pin TSOP II


Fig. 16 Application Schematic MPMC (SYNCFLASH)

### 13.2.4 Application Schematic (SRAM)

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the MPMC Interface should be connected when used with SRAM.

The given example is based on a 16bit width SRAM, where A0 is not the byte/word select. In case of using another 16bit width memory device were A0 is used as byte/word select, MPMC_A_0 should be connected to A1 instead of A0.

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## Example:

SAMSUNG 1 M $\times 16$ Super Low Power SRAM
K6F1616U6A


Fig. 17 Application Schematic MPMC (SRAM)

### 13.2.5 Application Schematic (NOR-FLASH)

The Application Schematic below shows how the MPMC Interface should be connected when used with NOR-FLASH. The example given is specific for this device, maybe it is applicable to more devices, but this has not been checked.

## Example:

TOSHIBA $2 \mathrm{M} \times 8$ / 1M x 16 CMOS FLASH MEMORY
TC58FVT160/B160


Fig. 18 Application Schematic MPMC (NOR-FLASH)

### 13.2.6 ApPLICATION SCHEMATIC (NAND-FLASH)

The Application Schematic below shows how the MPMC Interface can be connected when used with NAND-FLASH.
The schematic is very general in setup, and can be used for both Multi Level Cell (MLC) type or regular type of NAND-FLASH, which provide in this type of NAND-FLASH Interface. The use of a GPIO driven $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ or one that is driven by the Chip Select is dependant of the timing requirements of the NAND-FLASH.

Example:
SAMSUNG 128M x 8 NAND FLASH MEMORY
K9K1G08U0M-YCB0


Example:

(1) This GPIO should be one which is default defined as an input (Example: UART_RXD)
(2) The $\overline{C E}$ of the NAND-FLASH is GPIO driven
(3) The $\overline{C E}$ of the NAND-FLASH is Chip Select driven

Fig. 19 Application Schematic (NAND-FLASH)

### 13.2.7 Application Schematic (SDRAM and NAND-FLASH)

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the MPMC Interface can be connected when used with a NAND-FLASH, in combination with an SDRAM. The schematic only shows the connection to the NAND-FLASH the connection to the SDRAM, can be found in paragraph 13.2.2.

Example:
SAMSUNG 128M x 8 NAND FLASH MEMORY K9K1G08U0M-YCB0

(1) This GPIO should be one which is default defined as an input (Example: UART_RXD)
(2) The $\overline{C E}$ of the NAND-FLASH is GPIO driven

Fig. 20 Application Schematic (SDRAM and NAND-FLASH)

### 13.2.8 Application Schematic (SRAM and NAND-FLASH)

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the MPMC Interface can be connected when used with a NAND-FLASH, in combination with an SRAM. The schematic only shows the connection to the NAND-FLASH the connection to the SRAM, can be found in paragraph 13.2.4.

Example:
SAMSUNG 128M x 8 NAND FLASH MEMORY K9K1G08U0M-YCB0

(1) This GPIO should be one which is default defined as an input (Example: UART_RXD) (2) The CE of the NAND-FLASH is GPIO driven

Fig. 21 Application Schematic (SRAM and NAND-FLASH)

### 13.3 References

For more detailed information refer to: ARM Primecell ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ MultiPort Memory Controller (PL172) Technical Reference Manual, which can be found at www.arm.com.

## 14 UART

### 14.1 Overview

The PNX0101/PNX01012 UART Interface is used to be implemented as a serial interface to for e.g. a modem and is compatible with the industry standards 16650 UARTs.

No full modem interface is included, only the CTS and RTS modem signals are available.
The UART Interface can also be configured as an IrDA (Infrared Digital Association) SIR (Serial InfraRed) Interface, which has a pulse and polarity compliancy with the IrDA Version 1.0 Physical Layer Specification.

### 14.2 Application Description

### 14.2.1 Design Rules

No advisable restrictions.

### 14.2.2 Application Schematic

The Application Schematic below shows how the UART should be connected when used.


Fig. 22 Application Schematic UART
The Application Schematic below shows how the UART should be connected when used as an IrDA SIR.

## Example:

ZILOG SIR Transceiver ZHX1010


Fig. 23 Application Schematic UART (IrDA SIR)

## 15 IOCONF: MODE SELECTION PINS

### 15.1 Overview

The Mode Selections pins of the PNX0101/PNX0102 have a double functionality:

- At start up the Mode Selection pins together with the ROMCODE determine in which mode the PNX0101 is going to start up.
- After start up the Mode Selection pins become GPIO pins.

Each mode has its own specific settings for the PNX0101, although it is possible that some modes have some settings in common (e.g. SDRAM initialisation, etc.).

Table 6 Mode Selection - PNX0101/PNX0102

| GPIO_3 | GPIO_2 | SELECTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LOW | LOW | Mode 0 (flash) |
| LOW | HIGH | Mode 1 (external SMC bank 0) |
| HIGH | LOW | Mode 2 (USB download) |
| HIGH | HIGH | Mode 3 (test mode) |

### 15.2 Application Description

### 15.2.1 Design Rules

When using the Mode Selection pins as GPIO pins in the design take care of the fact that it is designed in that way that during start up the correct mode is selected.

### 15.2.2 APPLICATION SChEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the Mode Selections pins should be connected when used.


Fig. 24 Application Schematic Mode Selection pins

## 16 IOCONF: GPIO

### 16.1 Overview

The IOCONF block of the PNX0101/PNX0102 is used to provide individual control and visibility for a relatively large set of pads. In conjunction with a set of pad multiplexers, individual pads can either be switch to normal operation mode, or in GPIO mode. In GPIO mode a pad is fully controllable. Through the IOCONF individual pad levels can be observed in both normal and GPIO mode.

### 16.2 Application Description

### 16.2.1 Design Rules

No advisable restrictions.

### 16.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the IOCONF is build up internally. In software this part can be controlled and set-up. GPIOs can be used for many purposes: from simply controlling and detecting switches to simulating non-provided interfaces.


Fig. 25 Application Schematic IOCONF

## 17 DIGITAL SUPPLIES

### 17.1 Overview

The following supplies of the PNX0101/PNX0102 are referred to as digital supplies:

- VDDII, VDDI2, VDDI3 and FLASH_VDD_HV.
- VSSI1, VSSI2 and VSSI3.

These supplies are the core supplies to respectively the memory, core and flash.

### 17.2 Application Description

### 17.2.1 Design Rules

Decoupling of the digital supplies is done internally and should be sufficient so that for these supplies no external decoupling is needed.

### 17.2.2 Application Schematic

The Application Schematic below shows how the digital supplies can be connected to an external supply.


Fig. 26 Application Schematic digital supplies

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

## 18 PERIPHERAL SUPPLIES

### 18.1 Overview

The following supplies of the PNX0101/PNX0102 are referred to as peripheral supplies:

- VDDE1, VDDE2, VDDE3 and VDDE4.
- VSSE1, VSSE2, VSSE3 and VSSE4.
- VDDE5 and VDDE6
- VSSE5 and VSSE6

These supplies are respectively the peripheral (I/O) supplies and the MPMC peripheral (I/O) supplies.

### 18.2 Application Description

18.2.1 Design Rules

Decoupling of the peripheral supplies needs to be done externally.

### 18.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the peripheral supplies can be connected to an external supply.


Fig. 27 Application Schematic peripheral supplies

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## 19 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: SPDIF

### 19.1 Overview

The SPDIF input is part of the Audio DSP Subsystem of the PNX0101/PNX0102.

### 19.2 Application Description

19.2.1 Design Rules

No advisable restrictions.

### 19.2.2 Application Schematic

The Application Schematic below shows how the SPDIF input should be connected when used.
When this part is not used the supply must be tied to ground. In software this part must be set in power down.


Fig. 28 Application Schematic SPDIF/BITSLICER

## 20 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: DAI AND DAO INTERFACE

### 20.1 Overview

The IIS input and output are part of the Audio DSP Subsystem of the PNX0101/PNX0102.

### 20.2 Application Description

### 20.2.1 Design Rules

The DAI_BCK and DAI_WS can also be used in IIS master mode, meaning that these inputs can also be switched as outputs to generate a bitclock and word select for a slave device. In this case the slave only returns the data.

### 20.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic below shows how the DAI and DAO Interface should be connected when used.

(1) When DAI_BCK and DAI_WS are in IIS master mode, these pull-ups are not needed!

Fig. 29 Application Schematic DAI and DAO Interface

## 21 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: SDAC

### 21.1 Overview

The SDAC is a Stereo Digital-to-Analog Converter with interpolation filters and noise shaper for low frequency applications such as portable audio.

## Features:

- Interpolation filter that increases the sample rate from $1 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$ to $128 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$.
- Third order noise shaper that runs on $128 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$ or $256 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$.
- Digital dB-linear volume control in 0.25 dB steps.
- Digital de-emphasis for $32 \mathrm{kHz}, 44.1 \mathrm{kHz}, 48 \mathrm{kHz}$ and 96 kHz .
- Selection for $2 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$ to $8 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$ upsampling filter characteristics(sharp/slow roll-off).

- Support for $2 f_{s}$ and $8 f_{s}$ input signals:
- $1 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$ with full feature support, being de-emphasis, master volume, control and soft mute

- $2 f_{s}$ with master volume and mute support: required for double speed mode
- $8 f_{s}$ input with no features supported
- Soft mute.
- Controlled power down sequence to avoid audible plops or clicks.
- Integrated digital silence detection for Left and Right with selectable silence detection time.
- Polarity control.


### 21.2 Application Description

### 21.2.1 Design Rules

Because of the low rejection ratio of DAC_VREFP and DAC_VREFN the supply to these pins needs to be very clean to prevent unwanted distorsion in the audio signal. One of the possibilities to do this is to provide a big capacitor between DAC_VREFP and DAC_VREFN.

If even higher audio performance is needed then it is advised to provide an external LDO which is going to provide the supply for the SDAC.

### 21.2.2 APPLICATION SCHEMATIC

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the SDAC should be connected when used.
The schematic shows how to connect the Headphone when it needs to be DC decoupled. This DC decoupling is needed to prevent unwanted DC currents that start running due to the voltage drop over the 150R resistor in the DAC_VREFP supply.

The schematic also shows how to connect the Headphone when it needs to be DC coupled. In this situation DC currents start running due to the voltage drop over the 150R resistor in the DAC_VREFP supply.

Another possibility to prevent unwanted DC currents that start running due to the voltage drop over the 150R resistor is Headphone Reference biasing, this is only possible on the following device:

- PNX0102/N102


Fig. 30 Application Schematic DAC

### 21.2.3 Application Schematic Headphone Reference biasing

The Application Schematic below shows another possibility to bias the Headphone Reference to prevent unwanted DC currents that start running due to the voltage drop over the 150R resistor.

This Application Schematic should always be used in combination with the previous Application Schematic see Fig. 30 and advised is to use a DC decoupled Headphone in combination with a Headphone Reference without biasing and to use a DC coupled Headphone in combination with a Headphone Reference with biasing.


PNX0102/N102 Headphone Reference with biasing
PNX0102/N102 Headphone Reference without biasing


Fig. 31 Application Schematic Headphone Reference biasing

## 22 AUDIO DSP SUBSYSTEM: SADC

### 22.1 Overview

The SADC is a Stereo Analog-to-Digital Converter with decimation filters for low frequencies applications such as portable audio.

## Features:

- Decimation filter that decreases the sample rate from $128 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$ to $1 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}}$.
- Optional DC blocking filters.
- Digital dB-lineair volume control in 0.5 dB steps.
- Soft mute with a dB-lineair function.
- Polarity control.


### 22.2 Application Description

### 22.2.1 Design Rules

ADC_VINL and ADC_VINR both need to be foreseen with a 1M pull-down resistor to ground. Both resistors need to be as close as possible to the inputs of the IC for the suppresion of idle tones.

### 22.2.2 Application Schematic

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the SADC should be connected when used.
When this part is not used the supplies must be connected and the inputs can be left open. In software this part must be set in power down. Application Schematic below shows the connections when not used.


Fig. 32 Application Schematic ADC (not used)


Fig. 33 Application Schematic ADC

## 23 DC/DC CONVERTER

### 23.1 Overview

The DC/DC converter of the PNX0101/PNX0102 has been implemented to prevent the need of external DC/DC converters for FLASH based designs implementing the PNX0101/PNX0102 and can be powered from one single cell AA(A) battery as well as from USB.

### 23.2 Application Description

### 23.2.1 Design Rules

No advisable restrictions.

### 23.2.2 Application Schematic Internal DC/DC converter

The Application Schematic below shows how the internal DC/DC converter can be connected when used.


Fig. 34 Application Schematic internal DC/DC

### 23.2.3 Application Schematic External DC/DC converter

The Application Schematic below shows how the PNX0101/PNX0102 can be connected by using an external DC/DC converter. In this case some of the internal DCDC pins need to be grounded to prevent the internal DCDC converter from starting up, the rest of the internal DCDC pins which are not on the schematic can be left unconnected.
When applying an external DCDC converter also the startup and shutdown of this device must be handled and offcourse also the power up and down of the PNX0101/PNX0102, therefor a timing diagram has been added.


Note: This is an illustrative Application Schematic
Fig. 35 Application Schematic external DC/DC


Fig. 36 Timing diagram PNX0101/PNX0102 Power up \& down procedure

### 23.2.4 Application Schematic External DCDC CONVERTER, WITH LI-ION (PRELIMINARY)

The Application Schematic below shows how the PNX0101/PNX0102 can be connected by using an external DCDC converter and being powered from a Li-lon battery.


Fig. 37 Application Schematic external DCDC for Lilon battery

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

### 23.3 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter

The Electrical Specification of Revision 1 is applicable for the following devices:

- PNX0101/N101, PNX0101/N102, PNX0101/N103 and PNX0101/N202

The Electrical Specification of Revision 2 is applicable for the following device:

- PNX0102/N100

The Electrical Specification of Revision 3 is applicable for the following devices:

- PNX0101/N302 and PNX0102/N102


## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

### 23.3.1 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 1 (preliminary)

Table 7 Electrical specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 1


## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

| PARAMETER | SYMBOL | MIN. | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTE |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Load current LDO1 | ILDO1 |  | 100 |  | mA | inc. Sup. <br> LDO2 |
| Output voltage LDO2 | VLDO2 |  | 1.78 |  | V |  |
| Load current LDO2 | ILDO2 |  | 60 |  | mA |  |

Note 1: Application commercial range $\left(0-70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ use -10 to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ as min/max, Tj limits causes problems.

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

### 23.3.2 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 2 (preliminary)

Table 8 Electrical specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 2


## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

| PARAMETER | SYMBOL | MIN. | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTE |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Load current LDO1 | ILDO1 |  | tbf |  | mA | inc. Sup. <br> LDO2 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output voltage LDO2 | VLDO2 |  | tbf |  | V |  |
| Load current LDO2 | ILDO2 |  | tbf |  | mA |  |

Note 1: Application commercial range $\left(0-70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ use -10 to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ as $\mathrm{min} / \mathrm{max}, \mathrm{Tj}$ limits causes problems.

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

### 23.3.3 Electrical Specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 3 (preliminary)

Table 9 Electrical specification Internal DC/DC converter Revision 3

| PARAMETER | SYMBOL | MIN. | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Junction temperature | Tj | -40 | 25 | 125 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 1 |
| Battery voltage range | Vbat | tbf | 1.2 | 1.6 | V |  |
| Idle current Reference and RingOsc | I_idle_ref |  | tbf |  | uA |  |
| Output voltage DC/DC1 max (adjust = 0) | VDC1max |  | tbf |  | V | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IDC1L=0 } \\ & \text { Vbat=tbf } \end{aligned}$ |
| Output voltage DC/DC1 min (adjust = 0) | VDC1min |  | tbf |  | V | IDC1L=tbf <br> Vbat=0.9V |
| Start-up current DC/DC1 | IDC1S |  |  | tbf | mA | Vbat=tbf |
| Load current DC/DC1 | IDC1L |  |  | tbf | mA | Vbat=tbf |
| DC/DC1 switching frequency | FSW1 |  | 1 |  | MHz |  |
| DC/DC1 clock frequency | FCLK1 |  | 12 |  | MHz |  |
| DC/DC1 efficiency | n | tbf |  | tbf | \% | IDC1L=tbf |
| DC/DC1 efficiency | n |  | tbf |  | \% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IDC1L=tbf } \\ & \text { Vbat }=0.9 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |
| DC/DC1 Pswitch on resistance | RPON1 |  | tbf |  | Ohm |  |
| DC/DC1 Nswitch on resistance | RNON1 |  | tbf |  | Ohm |  |
| Maximum ESR_c | ESR1_max |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output voltage DC/DC2 max (adjust =0) | VDC2max |  | tbf |  | V | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IDC2L=0 } \\ & \text { Vbat=tbf } \end{aligned}$ |
| Output voltage DC/DC2 min (adjust = 0) | VDC2min |  | tbf |  | V | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { IDC2L=tbf } \\ \text { Vbat=0.9V } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| Start-up current DC/DC2 | IDC2S |  |  | tbf | mA | Vbat=tbf |
| Load current DC/DC2 | IDC2L |  |  | tbf | mA | Vbat=tbf |
| DC/DC2 switching frequency | FSW2 |  | 1 |  | MHz |  |
| DC/DC2 clock frequency | FCLK2 |  | 12 |  | MHz |  |
| DC/DC2 efficiency | n | tbf |  | tbf | \% | IDC2L=tbf |
| DC/DC2 efficiency | n |  | tbf |  | \% | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { IDC2L=tbf } \\ \text { Vbat=0.9V } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| DC/DC2 Pswitch on resistance | RPON2 |  | tbf |  | Ohm |  |
| DC/DC2 Nswitch on resistance | RNON2 |  | tbf |  | Ohm |  |
| Maximum ESR_c | ESR2_max |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| USB voltage range | Vusb | 4.0 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |  |
| Idle current | ILDO |  | tbf |  | uA |  |
| Output voltage LDO1 VLDO1  tbf  V  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

Application Note

| PARAMETER | SYMBOL | MIN. | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTE |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Load current LDO1 | ILDO1 |  | tbf |  | mA | inc. Sup. <br> LDO2 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output voltage LDO2 | VLDO2 |  | tbf |  | V |  |
| Load current LDO2 | ILDO2 |  | tbf |  | mA |  |

Note 1: Application commercial range $\left(0-70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ use -10 to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ as $\mathrm{min} / \mathrm{max}, \mathrm{Tj}$ limits causes problems.

## 24 EFLASH

### 24.1 Overview

The so called eFlash is the internal Flash of the PNX0101 with a size of 4Mbit and 8Mbit for the PNX0102, which can be used to store program code or persistant parameters.

- Program code: the excution code of the application.
- Persistant parameters: settings which need to be kept stored before the application is turned off.


### 24.2 Application Description

### 24.2.1 Design Rules

The eFlash workaround is only needed in combination with the following devices:

## - PNX0101/N101, PNX0101/N102 and PNX0101/N103

In principle there are three situations where the eFlash needs to be programmed::

- Device Firmware Upgrade (DFU): when the program code is downloaded via USB and stored in the eFlash.

DFU can be done in two situations, when the device is factory programmed or when the device is being upgraded at the Customer, in both situations this is done via USB. When the USB is connected and the PNX0101 works on its internal DC/DC converter, both LDOs take over, due to the minimal required programming voltage of the eFlash which is recommended at 1.85 V the voltage level of LDO2 is to low. To lift this voltage level the DCDC_CLEAN needs to be foreseen with a 2 K 2 resistor to ground. Both voltage levels of LDO1 and LDO2 will be lifted approx. with 0.15 V .

- Firmware Upgrade: when the program code is stored on for example the NAND-Flash and needs to be stored in the eFlash.

This upgrade needs to be done when the PNX0101 is working on its internal DC/DC converter, then the DC/DC level settings need to be changed. These level settings need to be changed to the minimal required voltage level of 1.85 V . The Internal DC/DC converter in not able to create this required voltage level.

- Application mode: when persistant parameters need to be stored in the eFlash

When persistant parameters need to be stored in the eFlash, and the PNX0101 is working on its internal DC/DC converter, then the DC/DC level settings need to be changed. These level settings need to be changed to the minimal required voltage level of 1.85 V . The Internal DC/DC converter is not able to create this required voltage level.

### 24.2.2 Application Schematic eFlash workaround

The Application Schematic on the next page shows how the PNX0101/PNX0102 can be connected when the eFlash workaround needs to be implemented or not, note that this schematic is additional to the Application Schematic of the Internal DCDC (Fig.34).

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET



Without eFlash workaround With eFlash workaround

(1) This GPIO should be one which is default defined as an input (Example: GPIO_1)

Fig. 38 Application Schematic eFlash workaround

## 25 BATTERY CHARGER

### 25.1 Overview

The PNX0101/PNX0102 is designed to operate on one single cell $A A(A)$ battery, which can either be a rechargeable or a non-rechargeable type.
When a rechargeable battery is used, it is possible to use the PNX0101/PNX0102 to charge the battery either via the USB port or via an external DC supply. Both NiCd and NiMH rechargeable batteries are supported.

### 25.2 Application Description

### 25.2.1 Charging Principles

There are three types of charging principles:

- Slow charger - also known as 'overnight charger' or 'normal charger', the slow-charger applies a fixed charge rate of about 0.1 C (one tenth of the rated capacity) for as long as the battery is connected. Typical charge time is 14 to 16 hours. In most cases, no full-charge detection occurs to switch the battery to a lower charge rate at the end of the charge cycle.
- Quick charger - or so called 'rapid charger', is one of the most popular. It is positioned between the slow charger and the fast charger, both in terms of charging time and price. Charging takes 3 to 6 hours and the charge rate is around 0.3 C . Charge control is required to terminate the charge when the battery is ready. Batteries last longer if charged with higher currents, provided they remain cool and are not overcharged.
- Fast charger - The fast charger offers several advantages over the other chargers, the obvious one is shorter charge times. The charge time is based on the charge rate, the battery's state of charge, it's rating and the chemistry. At a 1C charge rate, an empty $\mathrm{NiCd} / \mathrm{NiMH}$ typically charges in a little more than one hour. When a battery is fully charged, it is possible to switch to a topping charge mode governed by a timer that completes the charge cycle at a reduced charge current. Once fully charged, the charger switches to trickle charge. This maintenance charge compensates for the self-discharge of the battery.

The C-rate is a unit by which charge and discharge currents are scaled. A charge current of 1000 mAh or 1 C , will charge a 1000 mAh battery in slightly more than one hour. A 1C discharge lasts one hour.

Full-charge detection is based on a combination of voltage drop at full charge (negative delta V), rate-of-temperature-increase ( $\mathrm{dT} / \mathrm{dt}$ ), absolute temperature and timeout timers. The charger utilizes whatever comes first to terminate the fast-charge.

The PNX0101/PNX0102 can support all three types of charge methods mentioned above. However the intelligence must be build into the software code of the CPU which is controlling the charger.

### 25.2.2 Design Rules

Charge current calculation:
$\mathrm{V}_{\text {usbmin }}=4.75$ volt $\mathrm{V}_{\text {oIGPIO[x] }}=0.4$ volt
$\mathrm{V}_{\text {usbmax }}=5.25$ volt $\mathrm{V}_{\text {oIGPIO[x] }}=0.0$ volt
Minimum charge current:
$\mathrm{V}_{\text {baseT1 }}=(470 /(820+470)){ }^{*}(4.75-0.4)+0.4=1.98 \mathrm{~V}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Rc}}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {usb }}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cTc}}=4.75-(1.98+1.4)=1.37 \mathrm{~V}$
$I_{\text {Rcmin }}=1.37 / \mathrm{Rc}$
Maximum charge current:
$\mathrm{V}_{\text {baseT1 }}=(470 /(820+470)) * 5.25=1.91 \mathrm{~V}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Rc}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{usb}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cTc}}=5.25-(1.91+1.4)=1.94 \mathrm{~V}$
$I_{\text {Rcmax }}=1.94 / R c$
The absolute maximum current drawn from the USB port is 500 mA . This means that when using USB only a slow and quick charger can be build for 1500 mA rechargable batteries. In that case the value of Rc must be 3.9 ohm. The dissipation of the resistor Rc and transistor Tc must be taken into account when doing so.

### 25.2.3 Application Schematic

The Application Schematic below shows how the Battery Charger should be connected when used. Please note that this schematic is additional to the Application Schematic of the Internal DCDC (Fig.35).

## Example:

Tc = PNP Darlington (e.g. Philips BST60)


Fig. 39 Application Schematic Battery Charger (USB)

### 25.2.4 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

To be able to detect the voltage drop at a fully charged battery the voltage across the battery must be measured. The DCDC_VBAT pin is internally connected to the GPA5 input of the 10-bit AD Convertor, this can be used to measure the voltage across the battery. Each new measured voltage is compared with the old stored one. If the new sampled value
is higher than the stored one, this new value is stored. When the new measured value is lower than the stored one, between certain margins, the battery can be assumed full.

The 10-bit AD Convertor can detect voltage steps of 3.2 mV @ ADC10B_VDDA33 = 3.3 V can be measured, also taken into account the accuracy of $+/-1$ LSB, the voltage drop measured must be -10 mV below the peak voltage measured to detect the fully charged state. In this way $\Delta \mathrm{Vbat} / \mathrm{Vbat}=-0.7 \%$. The interval at which the voltage is measured can be set from 5 to 30 seconds, this is not so critical.

When measuring the voltage, the charging must be stopped, typical this time can be set to $t_{\text {sense }}=50 \mathrm{~ms}$. After this $t_{\text {sense }}$ time, the voltage must be measured and the charging can be continued.

When the full state is reached, the charger can go into trickle charge mode. This is done by changing the duty cycle of the GPIO signal which is driving the charge transistor. The recommended trickle charge for Nickel-Cadmium is between 0.05 C and 0.1 C . Because of memory concerns and compatibility with Nickel-Metal-Hydride, the trickle charge is set as low as possible.

One remark about the GPIO pin which is driving the base of the Tc transitor. This must be set to an open drain N type, otherwise the Tc transistor can not be switched off.


Fig. 40 Typical charging curve of a NiHM battery

### 25.3 References

For more detailed information refer to: www.batteryuniversity.com

## 26 LIST OF REFERENCES

The following documents will be or will come available via Customer Support or your Local Support.
Table 10 Document references

|  | TYPE | TITLE | REV. | DATE OF ISSUE |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | Application Note | PNX0101 Li-ion batteries | 1.1 | 27 October 2003 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Application Note | PNX0101 connected to ISP1581 USB HS | - | - |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | Application Note | PNX0101 connected to ATA | 1.0 | 9 April 2004 |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | Application Note | PNX0101 connected to ISP1362 USB OTG | 1.0 | 9 April 2004 |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | Application Note | PNX0101 connected to ISP1582 USB HS | - | - |

## 27 DC CHARACTERISTICS

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DDE}<1: 6>}=3.3 \mathrm{~V}$; $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DDL<1} 1: 3>}=1.8 \mathrm{~V} ; \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{amb}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; unless otherwise specified.

| SYMBOL | PARAMETER | CONDITIONS | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply Voltages |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {DDE<1:4> }}$ | Peripheral (I/O) supply |  | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {DDE<5:6> }}$ | Peripheral (I/O) supply of the MPMC pads |  | 1.8 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {DDI<1:3> }}$ | Core supply voltage |  | 1.65 | 1.8 | 1.95 | V |
| DCDC_VBAT | Battery input voltage range |  | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.6 | V |
| FLASH_VDD_HV | Embedded flash supply |  | 1.65 | 1.8 | 1.95 | V |
| XTALL_VDDA18 | Analog supply voltage for 32kHz XTAL osc. and PLLs |  | 1.65 | 1.8 | 1.95 | V |
| XTALH_VDDA18 | Analog supply voltage for 12MHz XTAL osc. |  | 1.65 | 1.8 | 1.95 | V |
| SPDIF_VDDA33 | Analog supply SPDIF input |  | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| ADC10B_VDDA33 | Analog supply voltage, 10-bit measure/control ADC |  | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| ADC_VDDA33 | Analog supply ADC |  | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| ADC_VDDA18 | Analog supply ADC |  | 1.65 | 1.8 | 1.95 | V |
| DAC_VDDA33 | Analog supply DAC |  | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| HP VDDA33A/ <br> HP_VDDA33B | Headphone analog supply |  | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| Supply Currents (depend heavily on the application) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {DDE<1:4> }}$ | Peripheral (I/O) supply current |  | - | tbf | - | mA |
| $\mathrm{l}_{\text {DDE<5:6> }}$ | Peripheral (I/O) supply current of the MPMC pads |  | - | tbf | - | mA |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{DDI}<1: 3>}$ | Core supply current |  | - | tbf | - | mA |
| DCDC_VBAT | Battery input supply current |  | - | tbf | - | mA |
| XTALL_VDDA18 | Analog supply current for 32 kHz XTAL osc. and PLLs | Oscillation | - | 300 | - | uA |
|  |  | Power down | - | - | 10 | nA |
| XTALH_VDDA18 | Analog supply current for 12 MHz XTAL osc. | Oscillation | - | 300 | - | uA |
|  |  | Power down | - | - | 10 | nA |
| SPDIF_VDDA33 | Analog supply current SPDIF input | Normal | - | tbf | - | mA |
|  |  | Power down | - | - | - | uA |
| ADC10B_VDDA33 | Analog supply current 10-bit measure/control ADC | Normal | - | - | 400 | UA |
|  |  | Power down | - | - | < 1 | uA |
| ADC_VDDA33 | Analog supply current ADC | Normal | - | - | - | mA |
|  |  | Power down | - | - | - | uA |
| DAC_VDDA33 | Analog supply current DAC | Normal | - | tbf | - | mA |
|  |  | Power down | - | tbf | - | uA |
| HP VDDA33A <br> HP_VDDA33B | Headphone analog supply current | Normal | - | - | - | mA |
|  |  | Power down | - | - | - | uA |

## 28 AC CHARACTERISTICS

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DDE}<1: 6>}=3.3 \mathrm{~V} ; \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DDL<1:3>}}=1.8 \mathrm{~V} ; \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{amb}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; unless otherwise specified.

| SYMBOL | PARAMETER | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10-bit ADC static characteristics |  |  |  |  |  |
| n | resolution | 2 |  | 10 | bit |
| INL | integral non linearity |  |  | +/-1 | LSB |
| DNL | differential non linearity |  |  | +/-1 | LSB |
| OSe | offset error | -20 |  | +20 | mV |
| FSe | full scale error | -20 |  | +20 | mV |
| 10-bit ADC dynamic characteristics |  |  |  |  |  |
| ENOB | effective number of bits, $\mathrm{f}_{\text {in }}=1 \mathrm{kHz}$ |  | 9.46 |  | bit |
|  | effective number of bits, $\mathrm{f}_{\text {in }}=100 \mathrm{kHz}$ |  | 9.38 |  | bit |
| $\mathrm{F}_{\text {smpl }}$ | sampling rate | 400 (10-bit) | - | 1500 (2-bit) | KS/s |
| $\mathrm{t}_{\text {conv }}$ | conversion time | 3 (2-bit) | - | 11 (10-bit) | clk cycles |
| SADC dynamic characteristics |  |  |  |  |  |
| B | bandwidth |  |  | 20 | kHz |
| THD+N | THD +N at $0 \mathrm{~dB}, \mathrm{f}_{\text {in }}=1 \mathrm{kHz}$ |  | tbf |  | dB |
| DR | $\mathrm{THD}+\mathrm{N} \text { at }-60 \mathrm{~dB}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{in}}=1 \mathrm{kHZ} \text {, }$ <br> A-weighted |  | tbf |  | dB(A) |
| S/N | signal-to-noise ratio |  | tbf |  | dB(A) |
| SDAC dynamic characteristics |  |  |  |  |  |
| R ${ }_{\text {OUT }}$ | output resistance | 0.7 | 1 | 1.3 | k $\Omega$ |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | load resistance | 10 |  |  | k $\Omega$ |
| THD + N | $\mathrm{THD}+\mathrm{N}$ at $0 \mathrm{~dB}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{in}}=1 \mathrm{kHz}$, uni-directional DWA |  | tbf |  | dB |
| DR | THD +N at $-60 \mathrm{~dB}, \mathrm{f}_{\text {in }}=1 \mathrm{kHz}$, uni-directional DWA, A-weighted |  | tbf |  | dB(A) |
| S/N | signal-to-noise ratio, uni-directional DWA, A-weighted |  | tbf |  | dB(A) |
| THD+N | $\mathrm{THD}+\mathrm{N} \text { at } 0 \mathrm{~dB}, \mathrm{f}_{\text {in }}=1 \mathrm{kHz},$ bi-directional DWA |  | tbf |  | dB |
| DR | $\mathrm{THD}+\mathrm{N}$ at $-60 \mathrm{~dB}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{in}}=1 \mathrm{kHz}$, bi-directional DWA, A-weighted |  | tbf |  | dB(A) |
| S/N | signal-to-noise ratio, bi-directional DWA, A-weighted |  | tbf |  | dB(A) |
| $\alpha_{C S}$ | channel separation |  | tbf |  | dB |

## PNX0101ET/PNX0102ET

## 29 ABBREVIATIONS

Table 11 Abbreviations used in this document

| ABBREVIATION | $\quad$ EXPLANATION |
| :--- | :--- |
| Hardware related | Adaptive Delta Plus Code Modulation |
| ADPCM | Advanced High-performance Bus |
| AHB | Advanced Peripheral Bus |
| APB | Advanced RISC Machines |
| ARM | Audio Transfer Unit |
| ATU | Analog Transceiver |
| ATX | Control Transfer Unit |
| CTU | Core Test Action Group |
| CTAG | Digital Audio Input |
| DAI | Digital Audio Output |
| DAO | Dynamic Memory Controller |
| DMC | Direct Memory Access |
| DMA | Digital Signal Processor |
| DSP | External Bus Interface |
| EBI | Economic Parameterised Integrated CoreS |
| EPICS | Epics Transfer Unit |
| ETU | General Purpose Input Output |
| GPIO | Inter IC Communication |
| IIC | Inter IC Sound |
| IIS | Interrupt Controller |
| INTC | Joint Test Action Group |
| JTAG | Liquid Crystal Display |
| LCD | Memory Card Interface |
| MCI | Multi Media Card |
| MMC | Memory Management Unit |
| MMU | Multi Purpose Memory Controller |
| MPMC | Phase Locked Loop |
| PLL | Power Management Unit |
| PMU | Reduced Instruction Set Computer |
| RISC | Real Time Clock |
| RTC | Switched Digital Analog Converter |
| SDAC | Synchronous Dynamic RAM |
| SDRAM | Static Memory Controller |
| SMC | Sony Philips Digital Input Format |
| SPDIF | Test Interface Controller |
| SSA |  |
| TIC | TCB |


| ABBREVIATION | EXPLANATION |
| :--- | :--- |
| UART | Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter |
| VPB | Versatile Peripheral Bus |
| Software related | Advanced Audio Compression |
| AAC | MPEG 1 Audio Layer 3 |
| MP3 | Moving Pictures Expert Group |
| MPEG | Windows Media Audio |
| WMA |  |

## 30 DEFINITIONS

Short-form specification - The data in a short-form specification is extracted from a full data sheet with the same type number and title. For detailed information see the relevant datasheet or data handbook.

Limiting values definition - Limiting values given are in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 60134). Stress above one or more limiting values may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only and operation of the device at these or at any other conditions given in the Characteristics sections of the specification is not implied. Exposure to limiting values for extended periods may affect the device reliability.
Application information - Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. Philips Semiconductors make no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification.

## 31 DISCLAIMERS

Life support applications - These products are not designed for use in life support appliances, devices or systems where malfunction of these products can reasonable be expected to result in personal injury. Philips Semiconductors customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Philips Semiconductors for any damages resulting from such application.
Right to make changes - Philips Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes, without notice, in the products, including circuits, standard cells, and/or software described or contained herein in order to improve design and./or performance. Philips Semiconductors assumes no responsibility or liability for the use of any of these products, conveys no licence or title under any patent, copyright, or mask work right to these products, and makes no representations or warranties that these products are free from patent, copyright, or mask work right infringement, unless otherwise specified.

## 32 PURCHASE OF PHILIPS ${ }^{2}{ }^{2} \mathrm{C}$ COMPONENTS



Purchase of Philips $I^{2} \mathrm{C}$ components conveys a licences under the Philips' $I^{2} \mathrm{C}$ patent to use the components in the $I^{2} \mathrm{C}$ system provided the system conforms to the $I^{2} \mathrm{C}$ specification defined by Philips. This specification can be ordered using the code 939839340011.

## LM2703

## Micropower Step-up DC/DC Converter with 350mA Peak Current Limit

## General Description

The LM2703 is a micropower step-up DC/DC in a small 5-lead SOT-23 package. A current limited, fixed off-time control scheme conserves operating current resulting in high efficiency over a wide range of load conditions. The 21 V switch allows for output voltages as high as 20 V . The low 400 ns off-time permits the use of tiny, low profile inductors and capacitors to minimize footprint and cost in spaceconscious portable applications. The LM2703 is ideal for LCD panels requiring low current and high efficiency as well as white LED applications for cellular phone back-lighting. The LM2703 can drive up to 4 white LEDs from a single Li-Ion battery.


## Features

- $350 \mathrm{~mA}, 0.7 \Omega$, internal switch
- Uses small surface mount components
- Adjustable output voltage up to 20 V
- 2.2 V to 7 V input range
- Input undervoltage lockout
- $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ shutdown current
- Small 5-Lead SOT-23 package


## Applications

- LCD Bias Supplies
- White LED Back-Lighting
- Handheld Devices
- Digital Cameras
- Portable Applications

Typical Application Circuit

$\mathrm{C}_{\text {IN }}$ : Taiyo Yuden Ceramic
$\mathrm{C}_{\text {OUT }}$ : Taiyo Yuden Ceramic
L: Coilcraft DT1608C-103
D: Motorola MBRM130LT3

FIGURE 1. Typical 20V Application


SOT23-5
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{Jmax}}=125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \theta_{\mathrm{JA}}=220^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}$ (Note 2)

## Ordering Information

| Order Number | Package Type | NSC Package Drawing | Top Mark | Supplied As |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LM2703MF-ADJ | SOT23-5 | MA05B | S48B | 1000 Units, Tape and Reel |
| LM2703MFX-ADJ | SOT23-5 | MA05B | S48B | 3000 Units, Tape and Reel |

Pin Description/Functions

| Pin | Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | SW | Power Switch input. |
| 2 | GND | Ground. |
| 3 | FB | Output voltage feedback input. |
| 4 | $\overline{\text { SHDN }}$ | Shutdown control input, active low. |
| 5 | $\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN}}$ | Analog and Power input. |

SW(Pin 1): Switch Pin. This is the drain of the internal NMOS power switch. Minimize the metal trace area connected to this pin to minimize EMI.
GND(Pin 2): Ground Pin. Tie directly to ground plane.
FB(Pin 3): Feedback Pin. Set the output voltage by selecting values for R1 and R2 using:

$$
\mathrm{R} 1=\mathrm{R} 2\left(\frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{OUT}}}{1.237 \mathrm{~V}}-1\right)
$$

Connect the ground of the feedback network to an AGND plane which should be tied directly to the GND pin.
$\overline{\text { SHDN(Pin 4): Shutdown Pin. The shutdown pin is an active }}$ low control. Tie this pin above 1.1V to enable the device. Tie this pin below 0.3 V to turn off the device.
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}($ Pin 5): Input Supply Pin. Bypass this pin with a capacitor as close to the device as possible.

| Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1) |  | Infrared |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/ Distributors for availability and specifications. |  | (15 sec.) | $220^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  |  | ESD Ratings (Note 3) |  |
|  |  | Human Body Model | 2kV |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}$ | 7.5V | Machine Model (Note 4) | 200V |
| SW Voltage | 21 V |  |  |
| FB Voltage | 2 V | Operating Conditions |  |
| $\overline{\text { SHDN Voltage }}$ | 7.5 V | Junction Temperature |  |
| Maximum Junction Temp. $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}$ (Note 2) | $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | (Note 5) | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  |  | Supply Voltage | 2.2 V to 7 V |
| (Soldering 10 sec.) | $300^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | SW Voltage Max. | 20.5 V |
| Vapor Phase (60 sec.) | $215^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |

## Electrical Characteristics

Specifications in standard type face are for $\mathrm{T}_{J}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and those in boldface type apply over the full Operating Temperature Range ( $\mathrm{T}_{J}=-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). Unless otherwise specified. $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN}}=2.2 \mathrm{~V}$.

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min (Note 5) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Typ } \\ \text { (Note 6) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Max } \\ \text { (Note 5) } \end{gathered}$ | Units |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Q}}$ | Device Disabled Device Enabled Shutdown | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FB}=1.3 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{FB}=1.2 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \overline{\mathrm{SHDN}}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 40 \\ 235 \\ 0.01 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 70 \\ 300 \\ 2.5 \end{gathered}$ | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{FB}}$ | FeedbackTrip Point |  | 1.189 | 1.237 | 1.269 | V |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CL}}$ | Switch Current Limit |  | $\begin{aligned} & 275 \\ & 260 \end{aligned}$ | 350 | $\begin{aligned} & 400 \\ & 400 \end{aligned}$ | mA |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}$ | FB Pin Bias Current | FB $=1.23 \mathrm{~V}$ (Note 7) |  | 30 | 120 | nA |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ | Input Voltage Range |  | 2.2 |  | 7.0 | V |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\text {DSoN }}$ | Switch R ${ }_{\text {Dson }}$ |  |  | 0.7 | 1.6 | $\Omega$ |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {OFF }}$ | Switch Off Time |  |  | 400 |  | ns |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\text {SD }}$ | $\overline{\text { SHDN }}$ Pin Current | $\overline{\text { SHDN }}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 0 | 80 | nA |
|  |  | $\overline{\text { SHDN }}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 15 |  |  |
|  |  | $\overline{\text { SHDN }}=$ GND |  | 0 |  |  |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | Switch Leakage Current | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {Sw }}=20 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 0.05 | 5 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| UVP | Input Undervoltage Lockout | ON/OFF Threshold |  | 1.8 |  | V |
| $V_{F B}$ <br> Hysteresis | Feedback Hysteresis |  |  | 8 |  | mV |
| $\overline{\text { SHDN }}$ <br> Threshold | SHDN Iow |  |  | 0.7 | 0.3 | V |
|  | $\overline{\text { SHDN High }}$ |  | 1.1 | 0.7 |  |  |
| $\theta_{\text {JA }}$ | Thermal Resistance |  |  | 220 |  | T/W |

Note 1: Absolute maximum ratings are limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings are conditions for which the device is intended to be functional, but device parameter specifications may not be guaranteed. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics.
Note 2: The maximum allowable power dissipation is a function of the maximum junction temperature, $T_{J}(M A X)$, the junction-to-ambient thermal resistance, $\theta_{J A}$, and the ambient temperature, $T_{A}$. See the Electrical Characteristics table for the thermal resistance. The maximum allowable power dissipation at any ambient temperature is calculated using: $P_{D}(M A X)=\left(T_{J(M A X)}-T_{A}\right) / \theta_{J A}$. Exceeding the maximum allowable power dissipation will cause excessive die temperature.
Note 3: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a $1.5 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistor into each pin. The machine model is a 200 pF capacitor discharged directly into each pin.
Note 4: ESD susceptibility using the machine model is 150 V for SW pin.
Note 5: All limits guaranteed at room temperature (standard typeface) and at temperature extremes (bold typeface). All room temperature limits are 100\% production tested or guaranteed through statistical analysis. All limits at temperature extremes are guaranteed via correlation using standard Statistical Quality Control (SQC) methods. All limits are used to calculate Average Outgoing Quality Level (AOQL).
Note 6: Typical numbers are at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and represent the most likely norm.
Note 7: Feedback current flows into the pin.

Typical Performance Characteristics


20030605



Efficiency vs Load Current


Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)






## Operation



20030604
FIGURE 2. LM2703 Block Diagram

$\mathrm{V}_{\text {OUT }}=20 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {IN }}=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$

1) $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{SW}}, 20 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{div}$, DC
2) Inductor Current, $200 \mathrm{~mA} /$ div, DC
3) $V_{\text {OUT }}, 200 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{div}, \mathrm{AC}$
$T=4 \mu \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{div}$

FIGURE 3. Typical Switching Waveform

## Operation (Continued)

The LM2703 features a constant off-time control scheme. Operation can be best understood by referring to Figure 2 and Figure 3. Transistors Q1 and Q2 and resistors R3 and R4 of Figure 2 form a bandgap reference used to control the output voltage. When the voltage at the FB pin is less than 1.237V, the Enable Comp in Figure 2 enables the device and the NMOS switch is turned on pulling the SW pin to ground. When the NMOS switch is on, current begins to flow through inductor $L$ while the load current is supplied by the output capacitor $\mathrm{C}_{\text {out }}$. Once the current in the inductor reaches the current limit, the CL Comp trips and the 400 ns One Shot turns off the NMOS switch. The SW voltage will then rise to the output voltage plus a diode drop and the inductor current will begin to decrease as shown in Figure 3. During this time the energy stored in the inductor is transferred to $\mathrm{C}_{\text {Out }}$ and the load. After the 400 ns off-time the NMOS switch is turned on and energy is stored in the inductor again. This energy transfer from the inductor to the output causes a stepping effect in the output ripple as shown in Figure 3.
This cycle is continued until the voltage at FB reaches 1.237 V . When FB reaches this voltage, the enable comparator then disables the device turning off the NMOS switch and reducing the Iq of the device to 40 uA . The load current is then supplied solely by $\mathrm{C}_{\text {Out }}$ indicated by the gradually decreasing slope at the output as shown in Figure 3. When the FB pin drops slightly below 1.237 V , the enable comparator enables the device and begins the cycle described previously. The SHDN pin can be used to turn off the LM2703 and reduce the $I_{\mathrm{a}}$ to $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~A}$. In shutdown mode the output voltage will be a diode drop lower than the input voltage.

## Application Information

## INDUCTOR SELECTION

The appropriate inductor for a given application is calculated using the following equation:

where $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}$ is the schottky diode voltage, $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CL}}$ is the switch current limit found in the Typical Performance Characteristics section, and $\mathrm{T}_{\text {OFF }}$ is the switch off time. When using this equation be sure to use the minimum input voltage for the application, such as for battery powered applications. For the LM2703 constant-off time control scheme, the NMOS power switch is turned off when the current limit is reached. There is approximately a 200 ns delay from the time the current limit is reached in the NMOS power switch and when the internal logic actually turns off the switch. During this 200 ns delay, the peak inductor current will increase. This increase in inductor current demands a larger saturation current rating for the inductor. This saturation current can be approximated by the following equation:

$$
I_{P K}=I_{C L}+\left(\frac{V_{I N(\max )}}{L}\right) 200 \mathrm{~ns}
$$

Choosing inductors with low ESR decrease power losses and increase efficiency.

Care should be taken when choosing an inductor. For applications that require an input voltage that approaches the output voltage, such as when converting a Li-lon battery voltage to 5 V , the 400 ns off time may not be enough time to discharge the energy in the inductor and transfer the energy to the output capacitor and load. This can cause a ramping effect in the inductor current waveform and an increased ripple on the output voltage. Using a smaller inductor will cause the $I_{\text {PK }}$ to increase and will increase the output voltage ripple further. This can be solved by adding a 4.7 pF capacitor across the $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{F} 1}$ feedback resistor (Figure 2) and slightly increasing the output capacitor. A smaller inductor can then be used to ensure proper discharge in the 400 ns off time.

## DIODE SELECTION

To maintain high efficiency, the average current rating of the schottky diode should be larger than the peak inductor current, $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{PK}}$. Schottky diodes with a low forward drop and fast switching speeds are ideal for increasing efficiency in portable applications. Choose a reverse breakdown of the schottky diode larger than the output voltage.

## CAPACITOR SELECTION

Choose low ESR capacitors for the output to minimize output voltage ripple. Multilayer ceramic capacitors are the best choice. For most applications, a $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ceramic capacitor is sufficient. For some applications a reduction in output voltage ripple can be achieved by increasing the output capacitor.
Local bypassing for the input is needed on the LM2703. Multilayer ceramic capacitors are a good choice for this as well. A $4.7 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor is sufficient for most applications. For additional bypassing, a 100 nF ceramic capacitor can be used to shunt high frequency ripple on the input.

## LAYOUT CONSIDERATIONS

The input bypass capacitor $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{IN}}$, as shown in Figure 1, must be placed close to the IC. This will reduce copper trace resistance which effects input voltage ripple of the IC. For additional input voltage filtering, a 100 nF bypass capacitor can be placed in parallel with $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{IN}}$ to shunt any high frequency noise to ground. The output capacitor, $\mathrm{C}_{\text {Out }}$, should also be placed close to the IC. Any copper trace connections for the Cout capacitor can increase the series resistance, which directly effects output voltage ripple. The feedback network, resistors R1 and R2, should be kept close to the FB pin to minimize copper trace connections that can inject noise into the system. The ground connection for the feedback resistor network should connect directly to an analog ground plane. The analog ground plane should tie directly to the GND pin. If no analog ground plane is available, the ground connection for the feedback network should tie directly to the GND pin. Trace connections made to the inductor and schottky diode should be minimized to reduce power dissipation and increase overall efficiency.

## Application Information


$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{IN}}$ : Taiyo Yuden Ceramic
$\mathrm{C}_{\text {OUT }}$ : Taiyo Yuden Ceramic
L: Coilcraft DT1608C-103
D: Motorola MBRM130LT3
20030609

FIGURE 4. White LED Application


FIGURE 5. Li-Ion 5V Application


20030620
FIGURE 6. Li-Ion 12V Application


FIGURE 7. 5V to 12V Application

Physical Dimensions
inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted


## LIFE SUPPORT POLICY

NATIONAL'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN LIFE SUPPORT DEVICES OR SYSTEMS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE PRESIDENT AND GENERAL COUNSEL OF NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR CORPORATION. As used herein:

1. Life support devices or systems are devices or systems which, (a) are intended for surgical implant into the body, or (b) support or sustain life, and whose failure to perform when properly used in accordance with instructions for use provided in the labeling, can be reasonably expected to result in a significant injury to the user.
2. A critical component is any component of a life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness.

| National Semiconductor | National Semiconductor | National Semiconductor | National Semiconductor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Americas Customer | Europe Customer Support Center | Asia Pacific Customer | Japan Customer Support Center |
| Support Center | Fax: +49 (0) 180-530 8586 | Support Center | Fax: 81-3-5639-7507 |
| Email: new.feedback@nsc.com | Email: europe.support@ nsc.com | Fax: +65-6250 4466 | Email: jpn.feedback@nsc.com |
| Tel: 1-800-272-9959 | Deutsch Tel: +49 (0) 6995086208 | Email: ap.support@nsc.com | Tel: 81-3-5639-7560 |
|  | English Tel: +44 (0) 8702402171 | Tel: +65-6254 4466 |  |
| www.national.com | Français Tel: +33 (0) 141918790 |  |  |

## Document Title

## 512M x 8 Bit / 1G x 8 Bit NAND Flash Memory

## Revision History

| Revision No | History | Draft Date | Remark |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.0 | 1. Initial issue | Feb. 19. 2003 | Advance |
| 0.1 | 1. Add two-K9K4GXXU0M-YCB0/YIB0 Stacked Package | Mar. 31. 2003 | Preliminary |
| 0.2 | 1. The 3rd Byte ID after 90h ID read command is don't cared. The 5th Byte ID after 90h ID read command is deleted. | Apr. 9. 2003 | Preliminary |
| 0.3 | 1. The K9W8G16U1M-YCB0,YIB0,PCB0,PIB0 is deleted in line up. <br> 2. Note is added. <br> (VIL can undershoot to -0.4 V and VIH can overshoot to VCC +0.4 V for durations of 20 ns or less.) <br> 3. Pb -free Package is added. <br> K9K4G08Q0M-PCB0,PIB0 <br> K9K4G08U0M-PCB0,PIB0 <br> K9K4G16U0M-PCB0,PIB0 <br> K9K4G16Q0M-PCB0,PIB0 <br> K9W8G08U1M-PCB0,PIB0 | Apr. 30. 2003 | Preliminary |
| 0.4 | 1. Added Addressing method for program operation. | Jan. 27. 2004 | Preliminary |
| 0.5 | 1. The tADL(Address to Data Loading Time) is added. <br> - tADL Minimum 100ns <br> - tADL is the time from the $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ rising edge of final address cycle to the $\overline{W E}$ rising edge of first data cycle at program operation. <br> 2. Added addressing method for program operation <br> 3. PKG(TSOP1) Dimension Change | May.31. 2004 | Preliminary |
| 0.6 | 1. Technical note is changed <br> 2. Notes of AC timing characteristics are added <br> 3. The description of Copy-back program is changed <br> 4. 1.8 V part is deleted | Feb. 01. 2005 | Preliminary |
| 0.7 | 1. $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ access time : $23 \mathrm{~ns}->35 \mathrm{~ns}$ (p.11) | Feb. 14. 2005 | Preliminary |
| 0.8 | 1. The value of tREA is changed.( $18 \mathrm{~ns}->20 \mathrm{~ns}$ ) <br> 2. The value of output load capacitance is changed. <br> 3. EDO mode is added. | May 4. 2005 |  |
| 0.9 | 1. The flow chart to creat the initial invalid block table is changed. | May 6. 2005 |  |

The attached data sheets are prepared and approved by SAMSUNG Electronics. SAMSUNG Electronics CO., LTD. reserve the right to change the specifications. SAMSUNG Electronics will evaluate and reply to your requests and questions about device. If you have any questions, please contact the SAMSUNG branch office near your office.

## 512M x 8 Bit / 1G x 8 Bit NAND Flash Memory

PRODUCT LIST

| Part Number | Vcc Range | Organization | PKG Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K9K4G08U0M-Y,P | $2.7 \sim 3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ | X8 | TSOP1 |
| K9W8G08U1M-Y,P |  |  |  |

## FEATURES

- Voltage Supply
- $2.7 \mathrm{~V} \sim 3.6 \mathrm{~V}$
- Organization
- Memory Cell Array
$-(512 \mathrm{M}+16,384 \mathrm{~K})$ bit x 8 bit
- Data Register
- (2K + 64) bit x8bit
- Cache Register
- (2K + 64)bit x8bit
- Automatic Program and Erase
- Page Program
- (2K + 64)Byte
- Block Erase
- (128K + 4K)Byte
- Page Read Operation
- Page Size
- 2K-Byte
- Random Read : $25 \mu \mathrm{~s}($ Max.)
- Serial Access : 30ns(Min.)
- Fast Write Cycle Time
- Program time : 200 $\mu \mathrm{s}$ (Typ.)
- Block Erase Time : 2ms(Typ.)
- Command/Address/Data Multiplexed I/O Port
- Hardware Data Protection
- Program/Erase Lockout During Power Transitions
- Reliable CMOS Floating-Gate Technology
- Endurance : 100K Program/Erase Cycles
- Data Retention : 10 Years
- Command Register Operation
- Cache Program Operation for High Performance Program
- Power-On Auto-Read Operation
- Intelligent Copy-Back Operation
- Unique ID for Copyright Protection
- Package :
- K9K4G08U0M-YCB0/YIB0

48 - Pin TSOP I ( $12 \times 20 / 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ pitch $)$

- K9W8G08U1M-YCB0/YIB0 : Two K9K4G08U0M stacked. 48 - Pin TSOP I ( $12 \times 20$ / 0.5 mm pitch)
- K9K4G08U0M-PCB0/PIB0 : Pb-FREE PACKAGE 48 - Pin TSOP I ( $12 \times 20 / 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ pitch)
- K9W8G08U1M-PCB0/PIB0 : Two K9K4G08U0M stacked. 48 - Pin TSOP I ( $12 \times 20 / 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ pitch $)$


## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Offered in 512 Mx 8 bit, the K9K4G08U0M is 4G bit with spare 128M bit capacity. Its NAND cell provides the most cost-effective solution for the solid state mass storage market. A program operation can be performed in typical $200 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ on the 2112-byte page and an erase operation can be performed in typical 2 ms on a 128 K -byte block. Data in the data page can be read out at 30 ns cycle time per byte. The I/O pins serve as the ports for address and data input/output as well as command input. The on-chip write controller automates all program and erase functions including pulse repetition, where required, and internal verification and margining of data. Even the write-intensive systems can take advantage of the K9K4G08U0M's extended reliability of 100K program/erase cycles by providing ECC(Error Correcting Code) with real time mapping-out algorithm. The K9K4G08U0M is an optimum solution for large nonvolatile storage applications such as solid state file storage and other portable applications requiring non-volatility. An ultra high density solution having two 4Gb stacked with two chip selects is also available in standard TSOPI package.

## PIN CONFIGURATION (TSOP1)

K9K4G08U0M-YCB0,PCB0/YIB0,PIB0

|  | 48-pin TSOP1 <br> Standard Type <br> $12 \mathrm{~mm} \times 20 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 48  <br> 47 $=$ <br> 46 1 <br> 45 14 <br> 43 12 <br> 42 1 <br> 40 1 <br> 39 1 <br> 38 1 <br> 37 1 <br> 35 1 <br> 34 1 <br> 33 1 <br> 31 1 <br> 30 19 <br> 28 1 <br> 27 1 <br> 26 1 <br> 25  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |

## PACKAGE DIMENSIONS

48-PIN LEAD/LEAD FREE PLASTIC THIN SMALL OUT-LINE PACKAGE TYPE(I)


SAMSUNG

## PIN CONFIGURATION (TSOP1)

## K9W8G08U1M-YCB0,PCB0/YIB0,PIB0



## PACKAGE DIMENSIONS

48-PIN LEAD/LEAD FREE PLASTIC THIN SMALL OUT-LINE PACKAGE TYPE(I)


SMMSUNG

## PIN DESCRIPTION

| Pin Name | Pin Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| I/Oo~ $1 / \mathrm{O} 7$ | DATA INPUTS/OUTPUTS <br> The I/O pins are used to input command, address and data, and to output data during read operations. The I/ O pins float to high-z when the chip is deselected or when the outputs are disabled. |
| CLE | COMMAND LATCH ENABLE <br> The CLE input controls the activating path for commands sent to the command register. When active high, commands are latched into the command register through the I/O ports on the rising edge of the $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ signal. |
| ALE | ADDRESS LATCH ENABLE <br> The ALE input controls the activating path for address to the internal address registers. Addresses are latched on the rising edge of $\overline{\text { WE }}$ with ALE high. |
| $\overline{\mathrm{CE}} / \mathrm{CE} 1$ | CHIP ENABLE <br> The $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ / $\overline{\mathrm{CE}} 1$ input is the device selection control. When the device is in the Busy state, $\overline{\mathrm{CE}} / \overline{\mathrm{CE}} 1$ high is ignored, and the device does not return to standby mode in program or erase operation. Regarding $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ / $\overline{\mathrm{CE}} 1$ control during read operation, refer to 'Page read' section of Device operation. |
| $\overline{\mathrm{CE}} 2$ | CHIP ENABLE <br> The $\overline{\mathrm{CE}} 2$ input enables the second K9K4G08U0M |
| $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ | READ ENABLE <br> The $\overline{R E}$ input is the serial data-out control, and when active drives the data onto the I/O bus. Data is valid tREA after the falling edge of $\overline{R E}$ which also increments the internal column address counter by one. |
| $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ | WRITE ENABLE <br> The $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ input controls writes to the I/O port. Commands, address and data are latched on the rising edge of the WE pulse. |
| $\overline{W P}$ | WRITE PROTECT <br> The $\overline{\mathrm{WP}}$ pin provides inadvertent write/erase protection during power transitions. The internal high voltage generator is reset when the $\overline{\mathrm{WP}}$ pin is active low. |
| $\mathrm{R} / \overline{\mathrm{B}} 1 / \mathrm{R} / \overline{\mathrm{B}} 2$ | READY/BUSY OUTPUT <br> The $R / \bar{B} / R / \bar{B} 1$ output indicates the status of the device operation. When low, it indicates that a program, erase or random read operation is in process and returns to high state upon completion. It is an open drain output and does not float to high-z condition when the chip is deselected or when outputs are disabled. |
| PRE | POWER-ON READ ENABLE <br> The PRE controls auto read operation executed during power-on. The power-on auto-read is enabled when PRE pin is tied to Vcc. |
| Vcc | POWER <br> Vcc is the power supply for device. |
| Vss | GROUND |
| N.C | NO CONNECTION <br> Lead is not internally connected. |

NOTE: Connect all Vcc and Vss pins of each device to common power supply outputs.
Do not leave Vcc or Vss disconnected.

Figure 1-1. K9K4G08U0M Functional Block Diagram


Figure 2-1. K9K4G08U0M Array Organization


NOTE : Column Address : Starting Address of the Register.

* L must be set to "Low".
* The device ignores any additional input of address cycles than reguired.


## Product Introduction

The K9K4G08U0M is a $4224 \mathrm{Mbit}(4,429,185,024$ bit) memory organized as 262,144 rows(pages) by $2112 x 8$ columns. Spare 64 columns are located from column address of 2048~2111. A 2112-byte data register and a 2112-byte cache register are serially connected to each other. Those serially connected registers are connected to memory cell arrays for accommodating data transfer between the I/O buffers and memory cells during page read and page program operations. The memory array is made up of 32 cells that are serially connected to form a NAND structure. Each of the 32 cells resides in a different page. A block consists of two NAND structured strings. A NAND structure consists of 32 cells. Total 1081344 NAND cells reside in a block. The program and read operations are executed on a page basis, while the erase operation is executed on a block basis. The memory array consists of 4096 separately erasable 128 K -byte blocks. It indicates that the bit by bit erase operation is prohibited on the K9K4G08U0M.

The K9K4G08U0M has addresses multiplexed into 8 I/Os. This scheme dramatically reduces pin counts and allows system upgrades to future densities by maintaining consistency in system board design. Command, address and data are all written through l/O's by bringing $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ to low while $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ is low. Those are latched on the rising edge of $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$. Command Latch Enable(CLE) and Address Latch Enable(ALE) are used to multiplex command and address respectively, via the I/O pins. Some commands require one bus cycle. For example, Reset Command, Status Read Command, etc require just one cycle bus. Some other commands, like page read and block erase and page program, require two cycles: one cycle for setup and the other cycle for execution. The 512M byte physical space requires 30 addresses, thereby requiring five cycles for addressing: 2 cycles of column address, 3 cycles of row address, in that order. Page Read and Page Program need the same five address cycles following the required command input. In Block Erase operation, however, only the three row address cycles are used. Device operations are selected by writing specific commands into the command register. Table 1 defines the specific commands of the K9K4G08U0M.

The device provides cache program in a block. It is possible to write data into the cache registers while data stored in data registers are being programmed into memory cells in cache program mode. The program performace may be dramatically improved by cache program when there are lots of pages of data to be programmed.

The device embodies power-on auto-read feature which enables serial access of data of the 1st page without command and address input after power-on.

In addition to the enhanced architecture and interface, the device incorporates copy-back program feature from one page to another page without need for transporting the data to and from the external buffer memory. Since the time-consuming serial access and data-input cycles are removed, system performance for solid-state disk application is significantly increased.

Table 1. Command Sets

| Function | 1st. Cycle | 2nd. Cycle | Acceptable Command during Busy |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Read | 00 h | 30 h |  |
| Read for Copy Back | 00 h | 35 h |  |
| Read ID | 90 h | - |  |
| Reset | FFh | - |  |
| Page Program | 80 h | 10 h |  |
| Cache Program | 80 h | 15 h |  |
| Copy-Back Program | 85 h | 10 h |  |
| Block Erase | 60 h | D0h |  |
| Random Data Input ${ }^{* 1}$ | 85 h | - |  |
| Random Data Output ${ }^{* 1}$ | 05 h | E0h |  |
| Read Status | 70 h |  |  |

NOTE : 1. Random Data Input/Output can be executed in a page.
Caution : Any undefined command inputs are prohibited except for above command set of Table 1.

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

| Parameter |  | Symbol | Rating | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage on any pin relative to Vss |  | Vin/out | -0.6 to +4.6 | V |
|  |  | Vcc | -0.6 to +4.6 |  |
| Temperature Under Bias | K9K4G08U0M-XCB0 | TbiAs | -10 to +125 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  | K9K4G08U0M-XIB0 |  | -40 to +125 |  |
| Storage Temperature | K9K4G08U0M-XCB0 | Tstg | -65 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  | K9K4G08U0M-XIB0 |  |  |  |
| Short Circuit Current |  | los | 5 | mA |

## NOTE :

1. Minimum DC voltage is -0.6 V on input/output pins. During transitions, this level may undershoot to -2.0 V for periods $<30 \mathrm{~ns}$. Maximum DC voltage on input/output pins is $\mathrm{Vcc},+0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ which, during transitions, may overshoot to $\mathrm{Vcc}+2.0 \mathrm{~V}$ for periods $<20 \mathrm{~ns}$.
2. Permanent device damage may occur if ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS are exceeded. Functional operation should be restricted to the conditions as detailed in the operational sections of this data sheet. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect reliability.

## RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

(Voltage reference to GND, K9K4G08U0M-XCB0 :TA=0 to $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, K9K4G08UOM-XIB0:TA $=-40$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Parameter | Symbol | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply Voltage | Vcc | 2.7 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| Supply Voltage | Vss | 0 | 0 | 0 | V |

DC AND OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS(Recommended operating conditions otherwise noted.)

| Parameter |  | Symbol | Test Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operating Current | Page Read with Serial Access | Icc1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { tRC=30ns, } \overline{\mathrm{CE}}=\mathrm{VIL} \\ & \text { lout }=0 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ | - | 15 | 30 | mA |
|  | Program | Icc2 | - | - | 15 | 30 |  |
|  | Erase | Icc3 | - | - | 15 | 30 |  |
| Stand-by Current(TTL) |  | IsB1 | $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}=\mathrm{V}$ Ін, $\overline{\mathrm{WP}}=\overline{\mathrm{PRE}}=0 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{Vcc}$ | - | - | 1 |  |
| Stand-by Current(CMOS) |  | Isb2 | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathrm{CE}}=\mathrm{Vcc}-0.2, \\ & \overline{\mathrm{WP}}=\overline{\mathrm{PRE}}=0 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{Vcc} \end{aligned}$ | - | 20 | 100 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Input Leakage Current |  | ILI | $\mathrm{VIN}=0$ to Vcc (max) | - | - | $\pm 20$ |  |
| Output Leakage Current |  | ILO | Vout $=0$ to Vcc(max) | - | - | $\pm 20$ |  |
| Input High Voltage |  | $\mathrm{ViH}^{*}$ | - | 0.8xVcc | - | Vcc+0.3 | V |
| Input Low Voltage, All inputs |  | VIL* | - | -0.3 | - | 0.2 xVcc |  |
| Output High Voltage Level |  | Vor | K9K4G08U0M :Іон=-400 $\mu \mathrm{A}$ | 2.4 | - | - |  |
| Output Low Voltage Level |  | Vol | K9K4G08U0M :IoL=2.1mA | - | - | 0.4 |  |
| Output Low Current(R/缞 |  | $\mathrm{loL}(\mathrm{R} / \overline{\mathrm{B}})$ | K9K4G08U0M :VoL=0.4V | 8 | 10 | - | mA |

## NOTE :

1. VIL can undershoot to -0.4 V and VIH can overshoot to $\mathrm{VCC}+0.4 \mathrm{~V}$ for durations of 20 ns or less.
2. The typical value of the K9W8G08U1M's IsB2 is $40 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ and the maximum value is $200 \mu \mathrm{~A}$.
3. The maximum value of K9W8G08U1M's ILI and ILO is $\pm 40 \mu \mathrm{~A}$.

## VALID BLOCK

|  | Parameter | Symbol | Min | Max | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K9K4G08U0M | Valid Block Number | NvB | 4016 | 4096 | Blocks |
| K9W8G08U1M | Valid Block Number | NvB | $8032^{*}$ | $8192^{*}$ | Blocks |

NOTE :

1. The device may include invalid blocks when first shipped. Additional invalid blocks may develop while being used. The number of valid blocks is presented with both cases of invalid blocks considered. Invalid blocks are defined as blocks that contain one or more bad bits. Do not erase or program factory-marked bad blocks. Refer to the attached technical notes for appropriate management of invalid blocks.
2. The 1st block, which is placed on 00h block address, is guaranteed to be a valid block, does not require Error Correction up to 1 K program/erase cycles.
*: Each K9K4G08U0M chip in the K9W8G08U1M has Maximum 80 invalid blocks.

## AC TEST CONDITION

(K9K4G08U0M-XCB0 :TA=0 to $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, K9K4G08U0M-XIB0:TA $=-40$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ K9K4G08U0M : Vcc=2.7V~3.6V unless otherwise noted)

| Parameter | K9K4G08U0M |
| :--- | :---: |
| Input Pulse Levels | 0V to Vcc |
| Input Rise and Fall Times | 5 ns |
| Input and Output Timing Levels | $\mathrm{Vcc} / 2$ |
| Output Load | 1 TTL GATE and CL=50pF (K9K4G08U0M-Y,P) |
|  |  |

CAPACITANCE $\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{Vcc}=3.3 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{f}=1.0 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$

| \multicolumn{1}{\|c|}{ Item } | Symbol | Test Condition | Max |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | K9K4G08U0M | K9W8G08U1M |  |
| Input/Output Capacitance | $\mathrm{CI/O}$ | $\mathrm{VIL}=0 \mathrm{~V}$ | 20 | 40 | pF |
| Input Capacitance | CIN | $\mathrm{VIN}=0 \mathrm{~V}$ | 20 | 40 | pF |

NOTE : Capacitance is periodically sampled and not $100 \%$ tested.

## MODE SELECTION

| CLE | ALE | $\overline{C E}$ | $\overline{\text { WE }}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ | $\overline{\mathbf{W P}}$ | PRE | Mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H | L | L | $\square{ }^{-}$ | H | X | X | Read Command Input |
| L | H | L | $\square$ | H | X | X | Address Input(5clock) |
| H | L | L | $\square$ | H | H | X | Write Mode Command Input |
| L | H | L | $\checkmark$ - | H | H | X | Address Input(5clock) |
| L | L | L | - | H | H | X | Data Input |
| L | L | L | H | $\checkmark$ 「 | X | X | Data Output |
| X | X | X | X | H | X | X | During Read(Busy) |
| X | X | X | X | X | H | X | During Program(Busy) |
| X | X | X | X | X | H | X | During Erase(Busy) |
| X | $X^{(1)}$ | X | X | X | L | X | Write Protect |
| X | X | H | X | X | 0V/Vcc* ${ }^{2}$ | 0V/Vcc ${ }^{2}$ | Stand-by |

NOTE : 1. X can be VIL or VIH
2. $\overline{W P}$ and $\overline{\text { PRE should be biased to CMOS high or CMOS low for standby. }}$

## Program / Erase Characteristics

| Parameter |  | Symbol | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Program Time |  | tPROG*1 | - | 200 | 700 | $\mu \mathrm{s}$ |
| Dummy Busy Time for Cache Program |  | tCBSY*2 |  | 3 | 700 | $\mu \mathrm{s}$ |
| Number of Partial Program Cycles in the Same Page | Main Array | Nop | - | - | 4 | cycles |
|  | Spare Array |  | - | - | 4 | cycles |
| Block Erase Time |  | tBERS | - | 2 | 3 | ms |

NOTE : 1.Typical program time is defined as the time within which more than $50 \%$ of the whole pages are programmed at Vcc of 3.3 V and 25 ' C 2.Max. time of tCBSY depends on timing between internal program completion and data in

## AC Timing Characteristics for Command / Address / Data Input

| Parameter | Symbol | Min |  | Max |  | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | K9K4G08U0M* | K9K4G08U0M | K9K4G08U0M* | K9K4G08U0M |  |
| CLE setup Time | tCLs* ${ }^{1}$ | 25 | 15 | - | - | ns |
| CLE Hold Time | tCLH | 10 | 5 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ setup Time | tcs* ${ }^{1}$ | 35 | 20 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ Hold Time | tch | 10 | 5 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\text { WE Pulse Width }}$ | twp | 25 | 15 | - | - | ns |
| ALE setup Time | tALS** | 25 | 15 | - | - | ns |
| ALE Hold Time | tALH | 10 | 5 | - | - | ns |
| Data setup Time | tDS* ${ }^{*}$ | 20 | 15 | - | - | ns |
| Data Hold Time | tDH | 10 | 5 | - | - | ns |
| Write Cycle Time | twc | 45 | 30 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\text { WE }}$ High Hold Time | twh | 15 | 10 | - | - | ns |
| ALE to Data Loading Time | tADL ${ }^{*}$ | 100 | 100 | - | - | ns |

NOTES : 1. The transition of the corresponding control pins must occur only once while $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ is held low.
2. tADL is the time from the $\overline{W E}$ rising edge of final address cycle to the $\overline{W E}$ rising edge of first data cycle.
3. For cache program operation, the whole AC Charcateristics must be same as that of K9K4G08U0M*.

## AC Characteristics for Operation

| Parameter | Symbol | Min |  | Max |  | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | K9K4G08U0M* | K9K4G08U0M | K9K4G08U0M* | K9K4G08U0M |  |
| Data Transfer from Cell to Register | tR | - | - | 25 | 25 | $\mu \mathrm{s}$ |
| ALE to $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ Delay | tAR | 10 | 10 | 10 | - | ns |
| CLE to $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ Delay | tCLR | 10 | 10 | - | - | ns |
| Ready to $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ Low | tRR | 20 | 20 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ Pulse Width | tRP | 25 | 15 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\text { WE High to Busy }}$ | twb | - | - | 100 | 100 | ns |
| Read Cycle Time | tRC | 50 | 30 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ Access Time | trea | - | - | 30 | 20 | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ Access Time | tcea | - | - | 45 | 35 | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ High to Output Hi-Z | trHz | - | - | 30 | 30 | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ High to Output Hi-Z | tchz | - | - | 20 | 20 | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ or $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ High to Output hold | tor | 15 | 15 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ High Hold Time | tren | 15 | 10 | - | - | ns |
| Output Hi-Z to $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ Low | tIR | 0 | 0 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ High to $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ Low | tRHW | 100 | 100 | - | - | ns |
| $\overline{\text { WE }}$ High to $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ Low | tWHR | 60 | 60 | - | - | ns |
| Device Resetting Time (Read/Program/Erase) | tRST | - | - | 5/10/500*1 | 5/10/500*1 | $\mu \mathrm{S}$ |

NOTE: 1. If reset command(FFh) is written at Ready state, the device goes into Busy for maximum 5us.
2. For cache program operation, the whole AC Charcateristics must be same as that of K9K4G08U0M*.

## NAND Flash Technical Notes

## Initial Invalid Block(s)

Initial invalid blocks are defined as blocks that contain one or more initial invalid bits whose reliability is not guaranteed by Samsung. The information regarding the initial invalid block(s) is so called as the initial invalid block information. Devices with initial invalid block(s) have the same quality level as devices with all valid blocks and have the same AC and DC characteristics. An initial invalid block(s) does not affect the performance of valid block(s) because it is isolated from the bit line and the common source line by a select transistor. The system design must be able to mask out the initial invalid block(s) via address mapping. The 1st block, which is placed on 00h block address, is guaranteed to be a valid block, does not require Error Correction up to 1K program/erase cycles.

## Identifying Initial Invalid Block(s)

All device locations are erased(FFh) except locations where the initial invalid block(s) information is written prior to shipping. The initial invalid block(s) status is defined by the 1st byte in the spare area. Samsung makes sure that either the 1st or 2nd page of every initial invalid block has non-FFh data at the column address of 2048. Since the initial invalid block information is also erasable in most cases, it is impossible to recover the information once it has been erased. Therefore, the system must be able to recognize the initial invalid block(s) based on the initial invalid block information and create the initial invalid block table via the following suggested flow chart(Figure 3). Any intentional erasure of the initial invalid block information is prohibited.


Figure 3. Flow chart to create initial invalid block table.

## NAND Flash Technical Notes (Continued)

## Error in write or read operation

Within its life time, additional invalid blocks may develop with NAND Flash memory. Refer to the qualification report for the block failure rate. The following possible failure modes should be considered to implement a highly reliable system. In the case of status read failure after erase or program, block replacement should be done. Because program status fail during a page program does not affect the data of the other pages in the same block, block replacement can be executed with a page-sized buffer by finding an erased empty block and reprogramming the current target data and copying the rest of the replaced block. In case of Read, ECC must be employed. To improve the efficiency of memory space, it is recommended that the read failure due to single bit error should be reclaimed by ECC without any block replacement. The block failure rate in the qualification report does not include those reclaimed blocks.

| Failure Mode |  | Detection and Countermeasure sequence |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Write | Erase Failure | Status Read after Erase --> Block Replacement |
|  | Program Failure | Status Read after Program --> Block Replacement |
| Read | Single Bit Failure | Verify ECC -> ECC Correction |

ECC
: Error Correcting Code --> Hamming Code etc.
Example) 1bit correction \& 2bit detection

## Program Flow Chart



NAND Flash Technical Notes (Continued)

## Erase Flow Chart

Read Flow Chart


* : If erase operation results in an error, map out the failing block and replace it with another block.

Block Replacement


* Step1

When an error happens in the nth page of the Block 'A' during erase or program operation.

* Step2

Copy the data in the 1st $\sim(n-1)$ th page to the same location of another free block. (Block 'B')

* Step3

Then, copy the nth page data of the Block 'A' in the buffer memory to the nth page of the Block 'B'.

* Step4

Do not erase or program to Block 'A' by creating an 'invalid Block' table or other appropriate scheme.

NAND Flash Technical Notes (Continued)

## Addressing for program operation

Within a block, the pages must be programmed consecutively from the LSB (least significant bit) page of the block to MSB (most significant bit) pages of the block. Random page address programming is prohibited.


## System Interface Using $\overline{\mathbf{C E}}$ don't-care.

For an easier system interface, $\overline{C E}$ may be inactive during the data-loading or serial access as shown below. The internal $2112 b y t e$ data registers are utilized as separate buffers for this operation and the system design gets more flexible. In addition, for voice or audio applications which use slow cycle time on the order of u-seconds, de-activating CE during the data-loading and serial access would provide significant savings in power consumption.

Figure 4. Program Operation with $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ don't-care.


NOTE

| Device | 1/0 | DATA | ADDRESS |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | I/Ox | Data In/Out | Col. Add1 | Col. Add2 | Row Add1 | Row Add2 | Row Add3 |
| K9K4G08U0M | I/O $0 \sim$ I/O 7 | ~2112byte | A0~A7 | A8~A11 | A12~A19 | A20~A27 | A28~A29 |

## Command Latch Cycle



## Address Latch Cycle



Input Data Latch Cycle


Serial Access Cycle after Read(CLE=L, $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}=\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ALE}=\mathrm{L})$


NOTES : Transition is measured $\pm 200 \mathrm{mV}$ from steady state voltage with load. This parameter is sampled and not $100 \%$ tested.

## Status Read Cycle



## Read Operation



Read Operation(Intercepted by $\overline{\mathrm{CE}}$ )

Random Data Output In a Page


Page Program Operation


NOTES : tADL is the time from the $\overline{W E}$ rising edge of final address cycle to the $\overline{W E}$ rising edge of first data cycle.

NOTES : tADL is the time from the $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ rising edge of final address cycle to the $\overline{\mathrm{WE}}$ rising edge of first data cycle.
Copy-Back Program Operation With Random Data Input



## BLOCK ERASE OPERATION



Read ID Operation


| Device | Device Code*(2nd Cycle) | 4th Cycle* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K9K4G08U0M | DCh | 15h |
| K9W8G08U1M | Same as each K9K4G08U0M in it |  |

## ID Defintition Table

90 ID : Access command $=\mathbf{9 0 H}$

|  | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1^{\text {st }}$ Byte | Maker Code |
| $2^{\text {nd }}$ Byte | Device Code |
| $3^{\text {rd }}$ Byte | Don't care |
| $4^{\text {th }}$ Byte | Page Size, Block Size, Spare Size, Organization |

## 4th ID Data

|  | Description | I/07 | I/O6 | I/O5 I/O4 | 1/03 | I/O2 | I/O1 1/00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Page Size (w/o redundant area ) | 1 KB <br> 2KB <br> Reserved <br> Reserved |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array}$ |
| Blcok Size (w/o redundant area ) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 64 \mathrm{~KB} \\ & 128 \mathrm{~KB} \\ & 256 \mathrm{~KB} \\ & \text { Reserved } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |
| Redundant Area Size ( byte/512byte) | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 8 \\ 16 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Organization | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{x} 8 \\ \mathrm{x} 16 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |
| Serial AccessMinimum | 50ns/30ns 25ns <br> Reserved Reserved | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 0 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |

## Device Operation

## PAGE READ

Page read is initiated by writing $00 \mathrm{~h}-30 \mathrm{~h}$ to the command register along with five address cycles. After initial power up, 00 h command is latched. Therefore only five address cycles and 30 h command initiates that operation after initial power up. The 2,112 bytes of data within the selected page are transferred to the data registers in less than $25 \mu \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{tr})$. The system controller can detect the completion of this data transfer(tR) by analyzing the output of $R / \bar{B}$ pin. Once the data in a page is loaded into the data registers, they may be read out in 30 ns cycle time by sequentially pulsing $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$. The repetitive high to low transitions of the $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ clock make the device output the data starting from the selected column address up to the last column address.
The device may output random data in a page instead of the consecutive sequential data by writing random data output command. The column address of next data, which is going to be out, may be changed to the address which follows random data output command. Random data output can be operated multiple times regardless of how many times it is done in a page.

Figure 6. Read Operation


Figure 7. Random Data Output In a Page


## PAGE PROGRAM

The device is programmed basically on a page basis, but it does allow multiple partial page programing of a word or consecutive bytes up to 2112, in a single page program cycle. The number of consecutive partial page programming operation within the same page without an intervening erase operation must not exceed 4 times for main array(1time/512byte) and 4 times for spare array (1time/16byte). The addressing should be done in sequential order in a block. A page program cycle consists of a serial data loading period in which up to 2112 bytes of data may be loaded into the data register, followed by a non-volatile programming period where the loaded data is programmed into the appropriate cell.
The serial data loading period begins by inputting the Serial Data Input command(80h), followed by the five cycle address inputs and then serial data loading. The words other than those to be programmed do not need to be loaded. The device supports random data input in a page. The column address for the next data, which will be entered, may be changed to the address which follows random data input command(85h). Random data input may be operated multiple times regardless of how many times it is done in a page. The Page Program confirm command(10h) initiates the programming process. Writing 10h alone without previously entering the serial data will not initiate the programming process. The internal write state controller automatically executes the algorithms and timings necessary for program and verify, thereby freeing the system controller for other tasks. Once the program process starts, the Read Status Register command may be entered to read the status register. The system controller can detect the completion of a program cycle by monitoring the R/B output, or the Status bit(I/O 6) Page Program is complete, the Write Status Bit(I/O 0) may be checked(Figure 8). The internal write verify detects only errors for "1"s that are not successfully programmed to "0"s. The command register remains in Read Status command mode until another valid command is written to the command register.

Figure 8. Program \& Read Status Operation


## Figure 9. Random Data Input In a Page



## Cache Program

Cache Program is an extension of Page Program, which is executed with 2112byte data registers, and is available only within a block. Since the device has 1 page of cache memory, serial data input may be executed while data stored in data register are programmed into memory cell.

After writing the first set of data up to $2112 b y t e$ into the selected cache registers, Cache Program command (15h) instead of actual Page Program (10h) is inputted to make cache registers free and to start internal program operation. To transfer data from cache registers to data registers, the device remains in Busy state for a short period of time(tCBSY) and has its cache registers ready for the next data-input while the internal programming gets started with the data loaded into data registers. Read Status command (70h) may be issued to find out when cache registers become ready by polling the Cache-Busy status bit(I/O 6). Pass/fail status of only the previouse page is available upon the return to Ready state. When the next set of data is inputted with the Cache Program command, tCBSY is affected by the progress of pending internal programming. The programming of the cache registers is initiated only when the pending program cycle is finished and the data registers are available for the transfer of data from cache registers. The status bit(l/ O5) for internal Ready/Busy may be polled to identify the completion of internal programming. If the system monitors the progress of programming only with $R / \bar{B}$, the last page of the target programming sequence must be progammed with actual Page Program command (10h).

Figure 10. Cache Program (available only within a block)


NOTE : Since programming the last page does not employ caching, the program time has to be that of Page Program. However, if the previous program cycle with the cache data has not finished, the actual program cycle of the last page is initiated only after completion of the previous cycle, which can be expressed as the following formula.
tPROG $=$ Program time for the last page + Program time for the ( last -1 )th page

- (Program command cycle time + Last page data loading time)


## Copy-Back Program

The copy-back program is configured to quickly and efficiently rewrite data stored in one page without utilizing an external memory. Since the time-consuming cycles of serial access and re-loading cycles are removed, the system performance is improved. The benefit is especially obvious when a portion of a block is updated and the rest of the block also need to be copied to the newly assigned free block. The operation for performing a copy-back program is a sequential execution of page-read without serial access and copy-ing-program with the address of destination page. A read operation with " 35 h " command and the address of the source page moves the whole 2112byte data into the internal data buffer. As soon as the device returns to Ready state, Page-Copy Data-input command (85h) with the address cycles of destination page followed may be written. The Program Confirm command (10h) is required to actually begin the programming operation. Copy-Back Program operation is allowed only within the same memory plane. Once the CopyBack Program is finished, any additional partial page programming into the copied pages is prohibited before erase. The MSB(A29) must be the same between source and target page during copy-back program. Data input cycle for modifying a portion or multiple distant portions of the source page is allowed as shown in Figure 11."When there is a program-failure at Copy-Back operation, error is reported by pass/fail status. But if the soure page has an error bit by charge loss, accumulated copy-back operations could also accumulate bit errors. In this case, verifying the source page for a bit error is recommended before Copy-back program"

Figure 11. Page Copy-Back program Operation


NOTE: It's prohibited to operate Copy-Back program from an odd address page(source page) to an even address page(target page) or from an even address page(source page) to an odd address page(target page). Therefore, the Copy-Back program is permitted just between odd address pages or even address pages.

Figure 12. Page Copy-Back program Operation with Random Data Input


## BLOCK ERASE

The Erase operation is done on a block basis. Block address loading is accomplished in three cycles initiated by an Erase Setup command(60h). Only address A18 to A29 is valid while A12 to A17 is ignored. The Erase Confirm command(DOh) following the block address loading initiates the internal erasing process. This two-step sequence of setup followed by execution command ensures that memory contents are not accidentally erased due to external noise conditions.
At the rising edge of $\overline{W E}$ after the erase confirm command input, the internal write controller handles erase and erase-verify. When the erase operation is completed, the Write Status Bit $(\mathrm{l} / \mathrm{O} 0)$ may be checked. Figure 13 details the sequence.

Figure 13. Block Erase Operation


## READ STATUS

The device contains a Status Register which may be read to find out whether program or erase operation is completed, and whether the program or erase operation is completed successfully. After writing 70h command to the command register, a read cycle outputs the content of the Status Register to the I/O pins on the falling edge of $\overline{C E}$ or $\overline{R E}$, whichever occurs last. This two line control allows the system to poll the progress of each device in multiple memory connections even when $R / \bar{B}$ pins are common-wired. $\overline{R E}$ or $\overline{C E}$ does not need to be toggled for updated status. Refer to table 2 for specific Status Register definitions. The command register remains in Status Read mode until further commands are issued to it. Therefore, if the status register is read during a random read cycle, the read command $(00 \mathrm{~h})$ should be given before starting read cycles.

Table2. Read Staus Register Definition

| I/O No. | Page Program | Block Erase | Cache Prorgam | Read | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| I/O 0 | Pass/Fail | Pass/Fail | Pass/Fail(N) | Not use | Pass : "0" |
| I/O 1 | Not use | Not use | Pass/Fail(N-1) | Not use | Pass : "0" |
| I/O 2 | Not use | Not use | Not use | Not use | Don't -cared |
| I/O 3 | Not Use | Not Use | Not Use | Not Use | Don't -cared |
| I/O 4 | Not Use | Not Use | Not Use | Not Use | Don't -cared |
| I/O 5 | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | True Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Busy : "0" |
| I/O 6 | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Ready/Busy | Busy : "0" |
| I/O 7 | Write Protect | Write Protect | Write Protect | Write Protect | Protected : "0" |

NOTE : 1. True Ready/Busy represents internal program operation status which is being executed in cache program mode.
2. I/Os defined 'Not use' are recommended to be masked out when Read Status is being executed.

## Read ID

The device contains a product identification mode, initiated by writing 90 h to the command register, followed by an address input of 00 h . Five read cycles sequentially output the manufacturer code(ECh), and the device code and XXh, 4th cycle ID respectively. The command register remains in Read ID mode until further commands are issued to it. Figure 14 shows the operation sequence.

Figure 14. Read ID Operation


## RESET

The device offers a reset feature, executed by writing FFh to the command register. When the device is in Busy state during random read, program or erase mode, the reset operation will abort these operations. The contents of memory cells being altered are no longer valid, as the data will be partially programmed or erased. The command register is cleared to wait for the next command, and the Status Register is cleared to value COh when $\overline{W P}$ is high. Refer to table 3 for device status after reset operation. If the device is already in reset state a new reset command will be accepted by the command register. The R/B pin transitions to low for tRST after the Reset command is written. Refer to Figure 15 below.

Figure 15. RESET Operation
$R / \bar{B}$


I/Ox


Table3. Device Status

|  | After Power-up |  | After Reset |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PRE status | High | Low |  |
| Operation Mode | First page data access is ready | 00h command is latched |  |

## Power-On Auto-Read

The device is designed to offer automatic reading of the first page without command and address input sequence during power-on. An internal voltage detector enables auto-page read functions when Vcc reaches about 1.8V. PRE pin controls activation of autopage read function. Auto-page read function is enabled only when PRE pin is tied to Vcc. Serial access may be done after power-on without latency.

Figure 16. Power-On Auto-Read


## READY/BUSY

The device has a $R / \bar{B}$ output that provides a hardware method of indicating the completion of a page program, erase and random read completion. The $R / \bar{B}$ pin is normally high but transitions to low after program or erase command is written to the command register or random read is started after address loading. It returns to high when the internal controller has finished the operation. The pin is an open-drain driver thereby allowing two or more $R / \bar{B}$ outputs to be Or-tied. Because pull-up resistor value is related to $\operatorname{tr}(R / \bar{B})$ and current drain during busy(ibusy), an appropriate value can be obtained with the following reference chart(Fig 17). Its value can be determined by the following guidance.


Figure 17. Rp vs tr,tf \& Rp vs ibusy

$R p$ value guidance
$\operatorname{Rp}(\min , 3.3 \mathrm{~V}$ part $)=\frac{\mathrm{Vcc}(\text { Max. })-\operatorname{VoL}(\text { Max. })}{\mathrm{IoL}+\Sigma \mathrm{IL}}=\frac{3.2 \mathrm{~V}}{8 \mathrm{~mA}+\Sigma \mathrm{IL}}$

$$
\text { where } \mathrm{IL} \text { is the sum of the input currents of all devices tied to the } R / \overline{\mathrm{B}} \text { pin. }
$$

$R p$ (max) is determined by maximum permissible limit of $t r$

## Data Protection \& Power up sequence

The device is designed to offer protection from any involuntary program/erase during power-transitions. An internal voltage detector disables all functions whenever Vcc is below about 2 V . $\bar{W}$ pin provides hardware protection and is recommended to be kept at VIL during power-up and power-down. A recovery time of minimum $10 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ is required before internal circuit gets ready for any command sequences as shown in Figure 18. The two step command sequence for program/erase provides additional software protection.

Figure 18. AC Waveforms for Power Transition


## Extended Data Out Mode

For the EDO mode, the device should hold the data on the system memory bus until the beginning of the next cycle, so that controller could fetch the data at the falling edge. However NAND flash dosen't support the EDO mode exactly.
The device stops the data input into the I/O bus after $\overline{\mathrm{RE}}$ rising edge. But since the previous data remains in the I/O bus, the flow of $I /$ O data seems like Figure 18 and the system can access serially the data with EDO mode. tRLOH which is the parameter for fetching data at RE falling time is necessary. Its appropriate value can be obtained with the reference chart as shown in Figure 19. The tRHOH value depands on output load(CL) and I/O bus Pull-up resistor (Rp).

Figure 19. Serial Access Cycle after Read(EDO Type, CLE=L, WE=H, ALE=L)


NOTES : Transition is measured at $\pm 200 \mathrm{mV}$ from steady state voltage with load. This parameter is sampled and not $100 \%$ tested.

Figure 20. Rp vs tRHOH vs $\mathrm{C}_{\llcorner }$

tRLOH / tRHOH value guidance
$\mathrm{tRHOH}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{L}}{ }^{*} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{OL}}{ }^{*} \mathrm{Rp} / \mathrm{Vcc}$
$\mathrm{tRLOH}(\mathrm{min}, 3.3 \mathrm{~V}$ part $)=\mathrm{tRHOH}-\mathrm{tREH}$

## High Input Voltage Charger

The ISL6294 is a cost-effective, fully integrated high input voltage single-cell Li-ion battery charger. The charger uses a $\mathrm{CC} / \mathrm{CV}$ charge profile required by Li-ion batteries. The charger accepts an input voltage up to 28 V but is disabled when the input voltage exceeds the OVP threshold, typically 6.8 V , to prevent excessive power dissipation. The 28 V rating eliminates the overvoltage protection circuit required in a low input voltage charger.

The charge current and the end-of-charge (EOC) current are programmable with external resistors. When the battery voltage is lower than typically 2.55 V , the charger preconditions the battery with typically $20 \%$ of the programmed charge current. When the charge current reduces to the programmable EOC current level during the CV charge phase, an EOC indication is provided by the CHG pin, which is an open-drain output. An internal thermal foldback function protects the charger from any thermal failure.

Two indication pins (PPR and CHG) allow simple interface to a microprocessor or LEDs. When no adapter is attached or when disabled, the charger draws less than $1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ leakage current from the battery.

## Ordering Information

| PART NUMBER | TEMP. RANGE ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) | PACKAGE | PKG. DWG. \# |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ISL6294IRZ (Note) | -40 to 85 | 8 Ld 2x3 DFN (Pb-free) | L8.2x3 |
| ISL6294IRZ-T (Note) | -40 to 85 | 8 Ld 2x3 DFN (Pb-free) | L8.2x3 |

NOTE: Intersil Pb-free products employ special Pb -free material sets; molding compounds/die attach materials and $100 \%$ matte tin plate termination finish, which are RoHS compliant and compatible with both SnPb and Pb -free soldering operations. Intersil Pb -free products are MSL classified at Pb-free peak reflow temperatures that meet or exceed the Pb-free requirements of IPC/JEDEC J STD-020.

## Features

- Complete Charger for Single-Cell Li-ion/Polymer Batteries
- Integrated Pass Element and Current Sensor
- No External Blocking Diode Required
- Low Component Count and Cost
- 1\% Voltage Accuracy
- Programmable Charge Current
- Programmable End-of-Charge Current
- Charge Current Thermal Foldback for Thermal Protection
- Trickle Charge for Fully Discharged Batteries
- 28V Maximum Voltage for the Power Input
- Power Presence and Charge Indications
- Less Than $1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ Leakage Current off the Battery When No Input Power Attached or Charger Disabled
- Ambient Temperature Range: $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- 2x3 DFN-8 Packages
- Pb-Free Available (RoHS Compliant)


## Applications

- Mobile Phones
- Blue-Tooth Devices
- PDAs
- MP3 Players
- Stand-Alone Chargers
- Other Handheld Devices


## Pinout

TOP VIEW



## Recommended Operating Conditions

Ambient Temperature Range . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ Maximum Supply Voltage (VIN Pin). . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 28 V Operating Supply Voltage (VIN Pin). . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 4.5 V to 6.5 V Programmed Charge Current . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 100mA to 700 mA

## Thermal Information

$\begin{array}{ccc}\text { Thermal Resistance } & \theta_{\mathrm{JA}}\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}\right) & \theta_{\mathrm{JC}}\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}\right) \\ \text { DFN Package (Notes 1, 2) . . . . . . . . } & 78 & 11\end{array}$
Maximum Junction Temperature (Plastic Package) . . . . . . . . $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Maximum Storage Temperature Range . . . . . . . . . . . $-65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Maximum Lead Temperature (Soldering 10s) . . . . . . . . . . . . . 300º

CAUTION: Stresses above those listed in "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress only rating and operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

NOTES:

1. $\theta_{\mathrm{JA}}$ is measured in free air with the component mounted on a high effective thermal conductivity test board with "direct attach" features. See Tech Brief TB379.
2. For $\theta_{\mathrm{Jc}}$, the "case temp" location is the center of the exposed metal pad on the package underside.

Electrical Specifications Typical Values Are Tested at $\mathrm{VIN}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ and the Ambient Temperature at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. All Maximum and Minimum Values Are Guaranteed Under the Recommended Operating Supply Voltage Range and Ambient Temperature Range, Unless Otherwise Noted.

| PARAMETER | SYMBOL | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| POWER-ON RESET |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rising POR Threshold | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {POR }}$ | VBAT $=3.0 \mathrm{~V}$, use PPR to indicate the comparator output. | 3.3 | 3.9 | 4.3 | V |
| Falling POR Threshold | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {POR }}$ |  | 3.1 | 3.6 | 4.15 | V |
| VIN-BAT OFFSET VOLTAGE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rising Edge | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OS}}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{BAT}}=4.0 \mathrm{~V}$, use CHG pin to indicate the comparator output (Note 3) | - | 90 | 150 | mV |
| Falling Edge | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OS}}$ |  | 10 | 50 | - | mV |
| OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Over Voltage Protection Threshold | Vovp | (Note 4) <br> Use PPR to indicate the comparator output | 6.5 | 6.8 | 7.1 | V |
| OVP Threshold Hysteresis |  |  | 100 | 240 | 400 | mV |
| STANDBY CURRENT |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BAT Pin Sink Current | IstandBy | Charger disabled or the input is floating | - | - | 1.0 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| VIN Pin Supply Current | $I_{\text {VIN }}$ | Charger disabled | - | 300 | 400 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| VIN Pin Supply Current | $I_{\text {VIN }}$ | Charger enabled | - | 400 | 600 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| VOLTAGE REGULATION |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output Voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CH}}$ | $4.3 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}<6.5 \mathrm{~V}$, charge current $=20 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 4.158 | 4.20 | 4.242 | V |
| PMOS On Resistance | $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{DS}(\mathrm{ON})}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{BAT}}=3.8 \mathrm{~V}$, charge current $=0.5 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | 0.6 | - | $\Omega$ |
| CHARGE CURRENT (Note 5) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IREF Pin Output Voltage | IIREF | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {BAT }}=3.8 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1.18 | 1.22 | 1.26 | V |
| Constant Charge Current | ICHG | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IREF }}=24.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \mathrm{V}_{\text {BAT }}=2.8 \mathrm{~V}-4.0 \mathrm{~V}$ | 450 | 500 | 550 | mA |
| Trickle Charge Current | ITRK | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IREF }}=24.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \mathrm{V}_{\text {BAT }}=2.4 \mathrm{~V}$ | 70 | 95 | 130 | mA |
| End-of-Charge Current | ${ }^{\text {M M }}$ N | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IMIN }}=243 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | 33 | 45 | 57 | mA |
| EOC Rising Threshold |  | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IMIN }}=243 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | 325 | 380 | 415 | mA |
| PRECONDITIONING CHARGE THRESHOLD |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Preconditioning Charge Threshold Voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {MIN }}$ |  | 2.45 | 2.55 | 2.65 | V |
| Preconditioning Voltage Hysteresis | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {MINHYS }}$ |  | 40 | 100 | 150 | mV |

## Electrical Specifications Typical Values Are Tested at VIN $=5 \mathrm{~V}$ and the Ambient Temperature at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. All Maximum and Minimum Values Are Guaranteed Under the Recommended Operating Supply Voltage Range and Ambient Temperature Range, Unless Otherwise Noted. (Continued)

| PARAMETER | SYMBOL | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INTERNAL TEMPERATURE MONITORING |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Charge Current Foldback Threshold (Note 6) | $\mathrm{T}_{\text {FOLD }}$ |  | 100 | 115 | 130 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| LOGIC INPUT AND OUTPUTS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| EN Pin Logic Input High |  |  | 1.3 | - | - | V |
| EN Pin Logic Input Low |  |  | - | - | 0.5 | V |
| EN Pin Internal Pull Down Resistance |  |  | 100 | 200 | 400 | k ת |
| CHG Sink Current when LOW |  | Pin Voltage $=1 \mathrm{~V}$ | 10 | 20 | - | mA |
| CHG Leakage Current When HIGH |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {CHG }}=6.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | - | - | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| PPR Sink Current when LOW |  | Pin Voltage $=1 \mathrm{~V}$ | 10 | 20 | - | mA |
| PPR Leakage Current When HIGH |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {PPR }} 6=6.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | - | - | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |

NOTES:
3. The $4.0 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{BAT}}$ is selected so that the CHG output can be used as the indication for the offset comparator output indication. If the $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{BAT}}$ is lower than the POR threshold, no output pin can be used for indication.
4. For junction temperature below $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
5. The charge current can be affected by the thermal foldback function if the IC under the test setup cannot dissipate the heat.
6. This parameter is guaranteed by design, not tested.

## Pin Descriptions

VIN - Power input. The absolute maximum input voltage is 28 V . A $0.47 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ or larger value X 5 R ceramic capacitor is recommended to be placed very close to the input pin for decoupling purpose. Additional capacitance may be required to provide a stable input voltage.

PPR - Open-drain power presence indication. The opendrain MOSFET turns on when the input voltage is above the POR threshold but below the OVP threshold and off otherwise. This pin is capable to sink 10 mA (minimum) current to drive an LED. The maximum voltage rating for this pin is 7 V . This pin is independent on the EN-pin input.

CHG - Open-drain charge indication pin. This pin outputs a logic LOW when a charge cycle starts and turns to HIGH when the end-of-charge (EOC) condition is qualified. This pin is capable to sink 10 mA min. current to drive an LED. When the charger is disabled, the CHG outputs high impedance.

EN - Enable input. This is a logic input pin to disable or enable the charger. Drive to HIGH to disable the charger. When this pin is driven to LOW or left floating, the charger is enabled. This pin has an internal $200 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ pull-down resistor.

GND - System ground.
IMIN - End-of-charge (EOC) current program pin. Connect a resistor between this pin and the GND pin to set the EOC
current. The EOC current IMIN can be programmed by the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\text {MIN }}=\frac{11000}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IMIN}}} \tag{mA}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IMIN}}$ is in $\mathrm{k} \Omega$. The programmable range covers $5 \%$ (or 10 mA , whichever is higher) to $50 \%$ of IREF. When programmed to less than $5 \%$ or 10 mA , the stability is not guaranteed.

IREF - Charge-current program and monitoring pin. Connect a resistor between this pin and the GND pin to set the charge current limit determined by the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{REF}}=\frac{12089}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IREF}}} \tag{mA}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $R_{\text {IREF }}$ is in $k \Omega$. The IREF pin voltage also monitors the actual charge current during the entire charge cycle, including the trickle, constant-current, and constant-voltage phases. When disabled, VIREF $=0 \mathrm{~V}$.
BAT - Charger output pin. Connect this pin to the battery. A $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ or larger X5R ceramic capacitor is recommended for decoupling and stability purposes. When the EN pin is pulled to logic HIGH, the BAT output is disabled.

EPAD - Exposed pad. Connect as much as possible copper to this pad either on the component layer or other layers through thermal vias to enhance the thermal performance.

## Typical Applications



FIGURE 1. TYPICAL APPLICATION CIRCUIT INTERFACING TO INDICATION LEDs

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION FOR FIGURE 1

| PART | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $1 \mu \mathrm{~F} \times 5 \mathrm{R}$ ceramic cap |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $1 \mu \mathrm{~F} \times 5 \mathrm{R}$ ceramic cap |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IREF }}$ | $24.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega, 1 \%$, for 500 mA charge current |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IMIN}}$ | $243 \mathrm{k} \Omega, 1 \%$, for 45 mA EOC current |
| $\mathrm{R}_{1}, \mathrm{R}_{2}$ | $300 \Omega, 5 \%$ |
| $\mathrm{D}_{1}, \mathrm{D}_{2}$ | LEDs for indication |

COMPONENT DESCRIPTION FOR FIGURE 2

| PART | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $1 \mu \mathrm{~F} \times 5 \mathrm{R}$ ceramic cap |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $1 \mu \mathrm{~F} \times 5 \mathrm{R}$ ceramic cap |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IREF }}$ | $24.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega, 1 \%$, for 500 mA charge current |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IMIN}}$ | $243 \mathrm{k} \Omega, 1 \%$, for 45 mA EOC current |
| $\mathrm{R}_{1}, \mathrm{R}_{2}$ | $100 \mathrm{k} \Omega, 5 \%$ |



FIGURE 2. TYPICAL APPLICATION CIRCUIT WITH THE INDICATION SIGNALS INTERFACING TO A MCU


FIGURE 3. BLOCK DIAGRAM


FIGURE 4. TYPICAL CHARGE PROFILE

## Description

The ISL6294 charges a Li-ion battery using a CC/CV profile. The constant current $\mathrm{I}_{\text {REF }}$ is set with the external resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IREF }}$ (See Figure 1) and the constant voltage is fixed at 4.2 V . If the battery voltage is below a typical 2.55 V tricklecharge threshold, the ISL6294 charges the battery with a trickle current of $19 \%$ of $\mathrm{I}_{\text {REF }}$ until the battery voltage rises above the trickle charge threshold. Fast charge CC mode is maintained at the rate determined by programming $\mathrm{I}_{\text {REF }}$ until the cell voltage rises to 4.2 V . When the battery voltage
reaches 4.2 V , the charger enters a CV mode and regulates the battery voltage at 4.2 V to fully charge the battery without the risk of over charge. Upon reaching an end-of-charge (EOC) current, the charger indicates the charge completion with the CHG pin, but the charger continues to output the 4.2 V voltage. Figure 4 shows the typical charge waveforms after the power is on.

The EOC current level IMIN is programmable with the external resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IMIN}}$ (See Figure 1). The CHG signal turns
to LOW when the trickle charge starts and rises to HIGH at the EOC. After the EOC is reached, the charge current has to rise to typically $76 \% I_{\text {REF }}$ for the CHG signal to turn on again, as shown in Figure 4. The current surge after EOC can be caused by a load connected to the battery.

A thermal foldback function reduces the charge current anytime when the die temperature reaches typically $115^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. This function guarantees safe operation when the printedcircuit board (PCB) is not capable of dissipating the heat generated by the linear charger. The ISL6294 accepts an input voltage up to 28 V but disables charging when the input voltage exceeds the OVP threshold, typically 6.8 V , to protect against unqualified or faulty ac adapters.

## PPR Indication

The PPR pin is an open-drain output to indicate the presence of the ac adapter. Whenever the input voltage is higher than the POR threshold, the PPR pin turns on the internal open-drain MOSFET to indicate a logic LOW signal, independent on the EN-pin input. When the internal opendrain FET is turned off, the PPR pin should leak less than $1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ current. When turned on, the PPR pin should be able to sink at least 10 mA current under all operating conditions.

The PPR pin can be used to drive an LED (see Figure 1) or to interface with a microprocessor.

## Power-Good Range

The power-good range is defined by the following three conditions:

1. VIN $>$ VPOR
2. VIN - VBAT $>$ VOS
3. VIN < VOVP
where the VOS is the offset voltage for the input and output voltage comparator, discussed shortly, and the VOVP is the overvoltage protection threshold given in the Electrical Specification. All $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{POR}}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OS}}$, and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OVP}}$ have hysteresis, as given in the Electrical Specification table. The charger will not charge the battery if the input voltage is not in the powergood range.

## Input and Output Comparator

The charger will not be enabled unless the input voltage is higher than the battery voltage by an offset voltage VOS. The purpose of this comparator is to ensure that the charger is turned off when the input power is removed from the charger. Without this comparator, it is possible that the charger will fail to power down when the input is removed and the current can leak through the PFET pass element to continue biasing the POR and the Pre-Regulator blocks shown in the Block Diagram.

## CHG Indication

The CHG is an open-drain output capable to at least 10 mA current when the charger starts to charge and turns off when the EOC current is reached. The CHG signal is interfaced either with a micro-processor GPIO or an LED for indication.

## EN Input

EN is an active-low logic input to enable the charger. Drive the EN pin to LOW or leave it floating to enable the charger. This pin has a $200 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ internal pulldown resistor so when left floating, the input is equivalent to logic LOW. Drive this pin to HIGH to disable the charger. The threshold for HIGH is given in the ES (Electrical Specification) table.

## IREF Pin

The IREF pin has the two functions as described in the Pin Description section. When setting the fast charge current, the charge current is guaranteed to have 10\% accuracy with the charge current set at 500 mA . When monitoring the charge current, the accuracy of the IREF pin voltage vs. the actual charge current has the same accuracy as the gain from the IREF pin current to the actual charge current. The accuracy is $10 \%$ at 500 mA and is expected to drop to $30 \%$ of the actual current (not the set constant charge current) when the current drops to 50 mA .

## Operation Without the Battery

The ISL6294 relies on a battery for stability and is not guaranteed to be stable if the battery is not connected. With a battery, the charger will be stable with an output ceramic decoupling capacitor in the range of $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ to $200 \mu \mathrm{~F}$. The maximum load current is limited by the dropout voltage or the thermal foldback.

## Dropout Voltage

The constant current may not be maintained due to the $r_{\text {DS(ON) }}$ limit at a low input voltage. The worst case on resistance of the pass FET is $1.2 \Omega$ the maximum operating temperature, thus if tested with 0.5 A current and 3.8 V battery voltage, constant current could not be maintained when the input voltage is below 4.4 V .

## Thermal Foldback

The thermal foldback function starts to reduce the charge current when the internal temperature reaches a typical value of $115^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## Applications Information

## Input Capacitor Selection

The input capacitor is required to suppress the power supply transient response during transitions. Mainly this capacitor is selected to avoid oscillation during the start up when the input supply is passing the POR threshold and the VIN-BAT comparator offset voltage. When the battery voltage is above the POR threshold, the VIN-VBAT offset voltage dominates the hysteresis value. Typically, a $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ X5R ceramic capacitor should be sufficient to suppress the power supply noise.

## Output Capacitor Selection

The criteria for selecting the output capacitor is to maintain the stability of the charger as well as to bypass any transient load current. The minimum capacitance is a $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ X5R ceramic capacitor. The actual capacitance connected to the output is dependent on the actual application requirement.

## Charge Current Limit

The actual charge current in the CC mode is limited by several factors in addition to the set $\mathrm{I}_{\text {REF }}$. Figure 5 shows three limits for the charge current in the CC mode. The charge current is limited by the on resistance of the pass element (power P-channel MOSFET) if the input and the output voltage are too close to each other. The solid curve shows a typical case when the battery voltage is 4.0 V and the charge current is set to 700 mA . The non-linearity on the $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{ON}}$-limited region is due to the increased resistance at higher die temperature. If the battery voltage increases to higher than 4.0V, the entire curve moves towards right side. As the input voltage increases, the charge current may be reduced due to the thermal foldback function. The limit caused by the thermal limit is dependent on the thermal impedance. As the thermal impedance increases, the thermal-limited curve moves towards left, as shown in Figure 5.


FIGURE 5. CHARGE CURRENT LIMITS IN THE CC MODE

## Layout Guidance

The ISL6294 uses a thermally-enhanced DFN package that has an exposed thermal pad at the bottom side of the package. The layout should connect as much as possible to copper on the exposed pad. Typically the component layer is more effective in dissipating heat. The thermal impedance can be further reduced by using other layers of copper connecting to the exposed pad through a thermal via array. Each thermal via is recommended to have 0.3 mm diameter and 1 mm distance from other thermal vias.

## Input Power Sources

The input power source is typically a well-regulated wall cube with 1-meter length wire or a USB port. The input voltage ranges from 4.25 V to 6.5 V under full-load and unloaded conditions. The ISL6294 can withstand up to 28 V on the input without damaging the IC. If the input voltage is higher than typically 6.8 V , the charger stops charging.

## Dual Flat No-Lead Plastic Package (DFN)



## L8.2x3

8 LEAD DUAL FLAT NO-LEAD PLASTIC PACKAGE

| SYMBOL | MILLIMETERS |  |  | NOTES |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MIN | NOMINAL | MAX |  |
| A | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 | - |
| A1 | - | - | 0.05 | - |
| A3 | 0.20 REF |  |  | - |
| b | 0.20 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 5,8 |
| D | 2.00 BSC |  |  | - |
| D2 | 1.50 | 1.65 | 1.75 | 7,8 |
| E | 3.00 BSC |  |  | - |
| E2 | 1.65 | 1.80 | 1.90 | 7,8 |
| e | 0.50 BSC |  |  | - |
| k | 0.20 | - | - | - |
| L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 | 8 |
| N | 8 |  |  |  |
| Nd | 4 |  |  |  |

Rev. 0 6/04
NOTES:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing conform to ASME Y14.5-1994.
2. N is the number of terminals.
3. Nd refers to the number of terminals on $D$.
4. All dimensions are in millimeters. Angles are in degrees.
5. Dimension b applies to the metallized terminal and is measured between 0.25 mm and 0.30 mm from the terminal tip.
6. The configuration of the pin \#1 identifier is optional, but must be located within the zone indicated. The pin \#1 identifier may be either a mold or mark feature.
7. Dimensions D2 and E2 are for the exposed pads which provide improved electrical and thermal performance.
8. Nominal dimensions are provided to assist with PCB Land Pattern Design efforts, see Intersil Technical Brief TB389.

All Intersil U.S. products are manufactured, assembled and tested utilizing ISO9000 quality systems. Intersil Corporation's quality certifications can be viewed at www.intersil.com/design/quality

[^2]For information regarding Intersil Corporation and its products, see www.intersil.com

TPS79301, TPS79318, TPS79325 TPS79328, TPS793285, TPS79330

## ULTRALOW-NOISE, HIGH PSRR, FAST RF 200-mA LOW-DROPOUT LINEAR REGULATORS

## FEATURES

- 200-mA Low-Dropout Regulator With EN
- Available in $1.8-\mathrm{V}, \mathbf{2 . 5 - \mathrm { V } , 2 . 8 - \mathrm { V } , \mathbf { 2 . 8 5 - V } , 3 - \mathrm { V } \text { , }}$ 3.3-V, 4.75-V, and Adjustable
- High PSRR ( 70 dB at 10 kHz )
- Ultralow Noise ( $32 \mu \mathrm{~V}$ )
- Fast Start-Up Time (50 $\mu \mathrm{s}$ )
- Stable With a $2.2-\mu \mathrm{F}$ Ceramic Capacitor
- Excellent Load/Line Transient
- Very Low Dropout Voltage
( 112 mV at Full Load, TPS79330)
- 5-Pin SOT23 (DBV) Package


## APPLICATIONS

- Cellular and Cordless Telephones
- VCOs
- RF
- Bluetooth ${ }^{\text {TM }}$, Wireless LAN
- Handheld Organizers, PDA


## DESCRIPTION

The TPS793xx family of low-dropout (LDO) low-power linear voltage regulators features high power supply rejection ratio (PSRR), ultralow noise, fast start-up, and excellent line and load transient responses in a small outline, SOT23, package. Each device in the family is stable, with a small $2.2-\mu \mathrm{F}$ ceramic capacitor on the output. The TPS793xx family uses an advanced, proprietary BiCMOS fabrication process to yield extremely low dropout voltages (e.g., 112 mV at 200 mA, TPS79330). Each device achieves fast start-up times (approximately $50 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ with a $0.001-\mu \mathrm{F}$ bypass capacitor) while consuming very low quiescent current ( $170 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ typical). Moreover, when the device is placed in standby mode, the supply current is reduced to less than $1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$. The TPS79328 exhibits approximately 32 $\mu \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{RMS}}$ of output voltage noise with a $0.1-\mu \mathrm{F}$ bypass capacitor. Applications with analog components that are noise sensitive, such as portable RF electronics, benefit from the high PSRR and low-noise features as well as the fast response time.


Please be aware that an important notice concerning availability, standard warranty, and use in critical applications of Texas Instruments semiconductor products and disclaimers thereto appears at the end of this data sheet.

Bluetooth is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

AVAILABLE OPTIONS

| TJ | VOLTAGE | PACKAGE | PART NUMBER | SYMBOL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 1.2 to 5.5 V | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SOT23 } \\ & \text { (DBV) } \end{aligned}$ | TPS79301DBVR ${ }^{\dagger}$ | PGVI |
|  | 1.8 V |  | TPS79318DBVR ${ }^{\dagger}$ | PHHI |
|  | 2.5 V |  | TPS79325DBVR $\dagger$ | PGWI |
|  | 2.8 V |  | TPS79328DBVR $\dagger$ | PGXI |
|  | 2.85 V |  | TPS793285DBVR $\dagger$ | PHII |
|  | 3 V |  | TPS79330DBVR $\dagger$ | PGYI |
|  | 3.3 V |  | TPS793333DBVR $\dagger$ | PHUI |
|  | 4.75 V |  | TPS793475DBVR $\dagger$ | PHJI |

$\dagger$ The DBVR indicates tape and reel of 3000 parts.

## absolute maximum ratings over operating free-air temperature range (unless otherwise noted) $\ddagger$



DISSIPATION RATING TABLE

| BOARD | PACKAGE | $\mathbf{R}_{\theta \mathbf{V C}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\theta \mathrm{JA}}$ | DERATING FACTOR ABOVE TA $=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}} \leq 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> POWER RATING | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> POWER RATING | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> POWER RATING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Low K§ | DBV | $63.75{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}$ | $256{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}$ | $3.906 \mathrm{~mW} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 391 mW | 215 mW | 156 mW |
| High KII | DBV | $63.75{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}$ | $178.3{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}$ | $5.609 \mathrm{~mW} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 561 mW | 308 mW | 224 mW |

§ The JEDEC low K (1s) board design used to derive this data was a 3-inch $\times 3$-inch, two layer board with 2 ounce copper traces on top of the board.
IT The JEDEC high K ( 2 s 2 p ) board design used to derive this data was a 3 -inch $\times 3$-inch, multilayer board with 1 ounce internal power and ground planes and 2 ounce copper traces on top and bottom of the board.

| PARAMETER |  | TEST CONDITIONS |  | MIN | TYP MAX | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{1} \quad$ Input voltage (see Note 2) |  |  |  | 2.7 | 5.5 | V |
| $\mathrm{I}^{1} \mathrm{O}$ Continuous output current (see Note 3) |  |  |  | 0 | 200 | mA |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}$ Operating junction temperature |  |  |  | -40 | 125 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Output voltage | TPS79301 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}<200 \mathrm{~mA}, \\ & \text { (see Note 4) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $1.22 \mathrm{~V} \leq \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} \leq 5.2 \mathrm{~V},$ | $0.98 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ | $1.02 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ | V |
|  | TPS79318 | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 1.8 |  | V |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<\mathrm{l} \mathrm{O}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $2.8 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{\text {I }}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1.764 | 1.836 |  |
|  | TPS79325 | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 2.5 |  | V |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<\mathrm{l} \mathrm{O}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $3.5 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 2.45 | 2.55 |  |
|  | TPS79328 | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 2.8 |  | V |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<\mathrm{l} \mathrm{O}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $3.8 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{\text {I }}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 2.744 | 2.856 |  |
|  | TPS793285 | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 2.85 |  | V |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<\mathrm{l} \mathrm{O}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $3.85 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 2.793 | 2.907 |  |
|  | TPS79330 | $\mathrm{T}_{J}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 3 |  | V |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<1 \mathrm{l}$ < 200 mA , | $4 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 2.94 | 3.06 |  |
|  | TPS79333 | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 3.3 |  | V |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A} \leq \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{O}}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $4.3 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 3.234 | 3.366 |  |
|  | TPS793475 | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 4.75 |  | V |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<1 \mathrm{O}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $5.25 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 4.655 | 4.845 |  |
| Quiescent current (GND current) |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<1 \mathrm{l}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 170 |  | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
|  |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<\mathrm{l} \mathrm{O}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  | 220 |  | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Load regulation |  | $0 \mu \mathrm{~A}<\mathrm{l} \mathrm{O}<200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 5 |  | mV |
| Output voltage line regulation $\left(\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} / \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}\right)$ (see Note 5) |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}+1 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}} \leq 5.5 \mathrm{~V}, \quad \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 0.05 |  | \%/V |
|  |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}+1 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}} \leq 5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 0.12 |  |  |
| Output noise voltage (TPS79328) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{BW}=200 \mathrm{~Hz} \text { to } 100 \mathrm{kHz}, \\ & \mathrm{I} \mathrm{O}=200 \mathrm{~mA}, \quad \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{\text {(byp) }}=0.001 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 55 |  | $\mu \mathrm{V}$ RMS |
|  |  | $\mathrm{C}_{(\text {(byp })}=0.0047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 36 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{C}_{(\text {(byp) }}=0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 33 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{C}_{\text {(byp }}=0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 32 |  |  |
| Time, start-up (TPS79328) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}=14 \Omega, \quad \\ & \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{O}}=1 \mu \mathrm{~F}, \quad \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{\text {(byp) }}=0.001 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 50 |  | $\mu \mathrm{s}$ |
|  |  | $\mathrm{C}_{(\text {(byp })}=0.0047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  | 70 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{C}_{\text {(byp) }}=0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  | 100 |  |  |  |
| Output current limit |  |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}=0 \mathrm{~V}$, | See Note 4 | 285 | 600 | mA |
| Standby current |  |  | $\mathrm{EN}=0 \mathrm{~V}$, | $2.7 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | 0.07 | 1 |  |
| High level enable input voltage |  | $2.7 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 2 |  | V |  |
| Low level enable input voltage |  | $2.7 \mathrm{~V}<\mathrm{V}_{1}<5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 0.7 |  | V |  |
| Input current (EN) |  | $\mathrm{EN}=0$ |  | -1 | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |  |
| Input current (FB) (TPS79301) |  | $\mathrm{FB}=1.8 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |  | 1 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |  |

NOTES: 2. To calculate the minimum input voltage for your maximum output current, use the following formula:
$V_{I}(\min )=V_{O}(\max )+V_{D O}(\max$ load $)$
3. Continuous output current and operating junction temperature are limited by internal protection circuitry, but it is not recommended that the device operate under conditions beyond those specified in this table for extended periods of time.
4. The minimum IN operating voltage is 2.7 V or $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{typ})}+1 \mathrm{~V}$, whichever is greater. The maximum IN voltage is 5.5 V . The maximum output current is 200 mA .
5. If $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} \leq 2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ then $\mathrm{V}_{\text {Imin }}=2.7 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {Imax }}=5.5 \mathrm{~V}$ :

Line Reg. $(\mathrm{mV})=(\% / \mathrm{V}) \times \frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}\left(\mathrm{V}_{\operatorname{Imax}}-2.7 \mathrm{~V}\right)}{100} \times 1000$
If $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}} \geq 2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ then $\mathrm{V}_{\text {Imin }}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}+1 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {Imax }}=5.5 \mathrm{~V}$.
electrical characteristics over recommended operating free-air temperature range $E N=V_{1}$, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=-40$ to $125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{typ})}+1 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{O}}=1 \mathrm{~mA}, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}=10 \mu \mathrm{~F}, \mathrm{C}_{(\mathrm{byp})}=0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ (unless otherwise noted) (continued)

| PARAMETER |  | TEST CONDITIONS |  | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power supply ripple rejection | TPS79328 | $\mathrm{f}=100 \mathrm{~Hz}, \quad \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, | $\mathrm{I}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  | 70 |  | dB |
|  |  | $\mathrm{f}=100 \mathrm{~Hz}, \quad \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  | 68 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{f}=10 \mathrm{kHz}, \quad \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  | 70 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{f}=100 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  | 43 |  |  |
| Dropout voltage (see Note 6) | TPS79328 | $\mathrm{I} \mathrm{O}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 120 |  | mV |
|  |  | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  |  | 200 |  |
|  | TPS793285 | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 120 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  |  | 200 |  |
|  | TPS79330 | $\mathrm{I} \mathrm{O}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 112 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  |  | 200 |  |
|  | TPS79333 | $\mathrm{I} \mathrm{O}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 102 |  | mV |
|  |  | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  |  | 180 |  |
|  | TPS793475 | $\mathrm{O}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$, | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 77 |  | mV |
|  |  | $\mathrm{I}=200 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  |  | 125 |  |
| UVLO threshold |  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {CC }}$ rising |  | 2.25 |  | 2.65 | V |
| UVLO hysteresis |  | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{J}}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ rising |  | 100 |  | mV |

NOTE 6: IN voltage equals $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ (typ) -100 mV ; The TPS79325 dropout voltage is limited by the input voltage range limitations.

## functional block diagram—adjustable version



## functional block diagram-fixed version



Terminal Functions

| TERMINAL |  | I/O |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| NAME | ADJ | FIXED |  |  |
| BYPASS | 4 | 4 |  | An external bypass capacitor, connected to this terminal, in conjunction with an internal resistor, creates <br> a low-pass filter to further reduce regulator noise. |
| EN | 3 | 3 | I | The EN terminal is an input which enables or shuts down the device. When EN goes to a logic high, the <br> device will be enabled. When the device goes to a logic low, the device is in shutdown mode. |
| FB | 5 | N/A | I | This terminal is the feedback input voltage for the adjustable device. |
| GND | 2 | 2 |  | Regulator ground |
| IN | 1 | 1 | I | The IN terminal is the input to the device. |
| OUT | 6 | 5 | O | The OUT terminal is the regulated output of the device. |

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS


Figure 1
TPS79328
OUTPUT SPECTRAL NOISE DENSITY
vs
FREQUENCY


Figure 4

Figure 7


Figure 2
TPS79328
OUTPUT SPECTRAL NOISE DENSITY
FREQUENCY


Figure 5


Figure 8

TPS79328 GROUND CURRENT vs JUNCTION TEMPERATURE


Figure 3
TPS79328
OUTPUT SPECTRAL NOISE DENSITY
VS
FREQUENCY


Figure 6
TPS79328
DROPOUT VOLTAGE
vs JUNCTION TEMPERATURE


Figure 9

## TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS



Figure 10
TPS79328
OUTPUT VOLTAGE, ENABLE VOLTAGE


Figure 13


Figure 14


Figure 17


Figure 12

TPS79328
LOAD TRANSIENT RESPONSE


Figure 15
TPS79301 DROPOUT VOLTAGE
vs


Figure 18

## TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

TYPICAL REGIONS OF STABILITY
TYPICAL REGIONS OF STABILITY

MINIMUM REQUIRED INPUT VOLTAGE
vs


Figure 19

EQUIVALENT SERIES RESISTANCE (ESR) EQ
VS
OUTPUT CURRENT


Figure 20 EQUIVALENT SERIES RESISTANCE (ESR) vs
OUTPUT CURRENT


Figure 21

## APPLICATION INFORMATION

The TPS793xx family of low-dropout (LDO) regulators has been optimized for use in noise-sensitive battery-operated equipment. The device features extremely low dropout voltages, high PSRR, ultralow output noise, low quiescent current ( $170 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ typically), and enable-input to reduce supply currents to less than $1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ when the regulator is turned off.
A typical application circuit is shown in Figure 22.


Figure 22. Typical Application Circuit

## external capacitor requirements

A $0.1-\mu \mathrm{F}$ or larger ceramic input bypass capacitor, connected between IN and GND and located close to the TPS793xx, is required for stability and will improve transient response, noise rejection, and ripple rejection. A higher-value electrolytic input capacitor may be necessary if large, fast-rise-time load transients are anticipated and the device is located several inches from the power source.
Like all low dropout regulators, the TPS793xx requires an output capacitor connected between OUT and GND to stabilize the internal control loop. The minimum recommended capacitance is $2.2 \mu \mathrm{~F}$. Any $2.2 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ or larger ceramic capacitor is suitable, provided the capacitance does not vary significantly over temperature.
The internal voltage reference is a key source of noise in an LDO regulator. The TPS793xx has a BYPASS pin which is connected to the voltage reference through a $250-\mathrm{k} \Omega$ internal resistor. The $250-\mathrm{k} \Omega$ internal resistor, in conjunction with an external bypass capacitor connected to the BYPASS pin, creates a low pass filter to reduce the voltage reference noise and, therefore, the noise at the regulator output. In order for the regulator to operate properly, the current flow out of the BYPASS pin must be at a minimum, because any leakage current will create an IR drop across the internal resistor thus creating an output error. Therefore, the bypass capacitor must have minimal leakage current.
For example, the TPS79328 exhibits only $32 \mu \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{RMS}}$ of output voltage noise using a $0.1-\mu \mathrm{F}$ ceramic bypass capacitor and a $2.2-\mu \mathrm{F}$ ceramic output capacitor. Note that the output starts up slower as the bypass capacitance increases due to the RC time constant at the BYPASS pin that is created by the internal $250-\mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistor and external capacitor.

## APPLICATION INFORMATION

## board layout recommendation to improve PSRR and noise performance

To improve ac measurements like PSRR, output noise, and transient response, it is recommended that the board be designed with separate ground planes for $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OUT }}$, with each ground plane connected only at the GND pin of the device. In addition, the ground connection for the bypass capacitor should connect directly to the GND pin of the device.

## power dissipation and junction temperature

Specified regulator operation is assured to a junction temperature of $125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; the maximum junction temperature should be restricted to $125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under normal operating conditions. This restriction limits the power dissipation the regulator can handle in any given application. To ensure the junction temperature is within acceptable limits, calculate the maximum allowable dissipation, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{D}(\max )}$, and the actual dissipation, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{D}}$, which must be less than or equal to $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{D}(\max )}$.
The maximum-power-dissipation limit is determined using the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{D(\max )}=\frac{T_{J} \max -T_{A}}{R_{\theta J A}} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where:
$T_{J} m a x$ is the maximum allowable junction temperature.
$R_{\theta J A}$ is the thermal resistance junction-to-ambient for the package, see the dissipation rating table.
$T_{A}$ is the ambient temperature.
The regulator dissipation is calculated using:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{D}=\left(v_{1}-v_{O}\right) \times I_{O} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Power dissipation resulting from quiescent current is negligible. Excessive power dissipation triggers the thermal protection circuit.

## programming the TPS79301 adjustable LDO regulator

The output voltage of the TPS79301 adjustable regulator is programmed using an external resistor divider as shown in Figure 23. The output voltage is calculated using:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}} \times\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R} 1}{\mathrm{R} 2}\right) \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where:
$\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}=1.2246 \mathrm{~V}$ typ (the internal reference voltage)

## APPLICATION INFORMATION

## programming the TPS79301 adjustable LDO regulator (continued)

Resistors R1 and R2 should be chosen for approximately $50-\mu \mathrm{A}$ divider current. Lower value resistors can be used for improved noise performance, but the solution consumes more power. Higher resistor values should be avoided as leakage current into/out of FB across R1/R2 creates an offset voltage that artificially increases/decreases the feedback voltage and thus erroneously decreases/increases $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$. The recommended design procedure is to choose $\mathrm{R} 2=30.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ to set the divider current at $50 \mu \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{C} 1=15 \mathrm{pF}$ for stability, and then calculate R1 using:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{R} 1=\left(\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\text {ref }}}-1\right) \times \mathrm{R} 2 \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to improve the stability of the adjustable version, it is suggested that a small compensation capacitor be placed between OUT and FB. For voltages $<1.8 \mathrm{~V}$, the value of this capacitor should be 100 pF . For voltages $>1.8 \mathrm{~V}$, the approximate value of this capacitor can be calculated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{C} 1=\frac{\left(3 \times 10^{-7}\right) \times(\mathrm{R} 1+\mathrm{R} 2)}{(\mathrm{R} 1 \times \mathrm{R} 2)} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The suggested value of this capacitor for several resistor ratios is shown in the table below. If this capacitor is not used (such as in a unity-gain configuration) or if an output voltage $<1.8 \mathrm{~V}$ is chosen, then the minimum recommended output capacitor is $4.7 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ instead of $2.2 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.


OUTPUT VOLTAGE PROGRAMMING GUIDE

| OUTPUT <br> VOLTAGE | R1 | R2 | C1 |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2.5 V | $33.4 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | $30.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | 22 pF |
| 3.3 V | $53.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | $30.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | 15 pF |
| 3.6 V | $59 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | $30.1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | 15 pF |

Figure 23. TPS79301 Adjustable LDO Regulator Programming

## regulator protection

The TPS793xx PMOS-pass transistor has a built-in back diode that conducts reverse current when the input voltage drops below the output voltage (e.g., during power down). Current is conducted from the output to the input and is not internally limited. If extended reverse voltage operation is anticipated, external limiting might be appropriate.
The TPS793xx features internal current limiting and thermal protection. During normal operation, the TPS793xx limits output current to approximately 400 mA . When current limiting engages, the output voltage scales back linearly until the overcurrent condition ends. While current limiting is designed to prevent gross device failure, care should be taken not to exceed the power dissipation ratings of the package or the absolute maximum voltage ratings of the device. If the temperature of the device exceeds approximately $165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, thermal-protection circuitry shuts it down. Once the device has cooled down to below approximately $140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, regulator operation resumes.

## MECHANICAL DATA

DBV (R-PDSO-G5)


NOTES: A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. Body dimensions do not include mold flash or protrusion.
D. Falls within JEDEC MO-178

## MECHANICAL DATA

DBV (R-PDSO-G6)


NOTES: A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
C. Body dimensions do not include mold flash or protrusion.
D. Leads 1, 2, 3 are wider than leads 4, 5, 6 for package orientation.
E. Pin 1 is located below the first letter of the top side symbolization.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, modifications, enhancements, improvements, and other changes to its products and services at any time and to discontinue any product or service without notice. Customers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All products are sold subject to Tl's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its hardware products to the specifications applicable at the time of sale in accordance with TI's standard warranty. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by government requirements, testing of all parameters of each product is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or customer product design. Customers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with customer products and applications, customers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any TI patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other TI intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI products or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license from TI to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

Reproduction of information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. Reproduction of this information with alteration is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation.

Resale of TI products or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that product or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI product or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Mailing Address:<br>Texas Instruments<br>Post Office Box 655303<br>Dallas, Texas 75265





2 Istatus

S80829CNNB/S1000N29-N4T1/R3111O291AT1 SC-82AB










## BOM List

| MATERIAL CODE | MATERIAL NAME | SPECIFICATIONS | LOCATION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MAINBOARD |  |  |  |
| 0090324 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 00 $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | L30,R74,R90 |
| 0090326 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 10O $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | L10,R29,R30,R31 |
| 0090644 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 18O $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | L8,R55,R57 |
| 0090339 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 100O $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R9 |
| 0090346 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $2200 \pm 5 \% 0402$ | R65 |
| 0090349 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $3000 \pm 5 \% 0402$ | R64 |
| 0090355 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 5100 $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R84 |
| 0090362 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 1K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R8,R40,R50,R51,R63,R85 |
| 0090369 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $2.2 \mathrm{~K} \pm 5 \% 0402$ | R67 |
| 0090372 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 3K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R86 |
| 0090377 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 4.7K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R46,R47 |
| 0090385 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 10K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R10,R13,R25,R33,R56,R58,L14,R88,R5 |
| 0090396 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 33K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R21,R26 |
| 0090400 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 47K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R19,R17 |
| 0090404 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 68K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R2 |
| 0090408 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 100K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { R11,R12,R14,R15,R24,R38,R39,R41,R48 } \\ & \text {,R59,R62,R68,R69 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0090425 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 470K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | C15,R45 |
| 0090433 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 1MO $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R35,R32,R43 |
| 0090436 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 2MO $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R22,R66 |
| 0090443 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 5.6MO $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R16 |
| 0090639 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $1.5 \mathrm{~K} \pm 1 \% 0402$ | R37 |
| 0090672 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $20 \mathrm{~K} \pm 1 \% 0402$ | R3 |
| 0090485 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $27 \mathrm{~K} \pm 1 \% 0402$ | R76 |
| 0090671 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 33K $\pm 1 \% 0402$ | R1 |
| 0090509 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 100K $\pm 1 \% 0402$ | R27 |
| 0090681 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 120K $\pm 1 \% 0402$ | R6,R20,R23 |
| 0090645 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 180K $\pm 1 \% 0402$ | R28,R77 |
| 0090687 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 240K $\pm$ 1\% 0402 | R70 |
| 0090682 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 300K $\pm 1 \% 0402$ | R4 |
| 0090667 | PRECISION SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W 510K $\pm$ 1\% 0402 | R18 |
| 1030029 | SMD PRESS SENSITIVITY RESISTOR | SFI0402-050E100NP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C4,C19,C54,C55,C56,C66,C67,C68,C70, } \\ & \text { C72,C73,C76,C77,C88,C89 } \end{aligned}$ |


| MATERIAL CODE | MATERIAL NAME | SPECIFICATIONS | LOCATION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1030033 | SMD PRESS SENSITIVITY RESISTOR | SDV1005H180C100GPT 0402 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C4,C19,C54,C55,C56,C66,C67,C68,C70, } \\ & \text { C72,C73,C76,C77,C88,C89 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0310416 | SMD CAPACITOR | $50 \mathrm{~V} 22 \mathrm{P} \pm 5 \%$ NPO 0402 | C2，C22，C23，C63 |
| 0310424 | SMD CAPACITOR | $50 \mathrm{~V} 47 \mathrm{P} \pm 5 \%$ NPO 0402 | C8 |
| 0310432 | SMD CAPACITOR | $50 \mathrm{~V} 101 \pm 5 \%$ NPO 0402 | C10 |
| 0310704 | SMD CAPACITOR | 25 V 102土 10\％X7R 0402 | C6，C53 |
| 0310705 | SMD CAPACITOR | $25 \mathrm{~V} 332 \pm 10 \%$ X7R 0402 | C27，C28 |
| 0310453 | SMD CAPACITOR | 25 V 103さ 10\％X7R 0402 | C5，C60 |
| 0310480 | SMD CAPACITOR | 10V 104さ 10\％X5R 0402 | C20，C21，C26，C30，C34，C37，C38，C39，C40 ，C41，C42，C44，C45，C47，C48，C50，C52，C5 9，C61，C62，C69，C85 |
| 0310776 | SMD CAPACITOR | $6.3 \mathrm{~V} 105 \pm 20 \%$ X5R 0402 | C11，C13，C33，C35 |
| 0310662 | SMD CAPACITOR | $6.3 \mathrm{~V} 105 \pm 10 \%$ X5R 0402 | C11，C13，C33，C35 |
| 0310757 | SMD CAPACITOR | 10V 105 $\pm$ 10\％X7R 0402 | C11，C13，C33，C35 |
| 0310674 | SMD CAPACITOR | $6.3 \mathrm{~V} 475 \pm 10 \%$ X5R 0603 | C17 |
| 0310717 | SMD CAPACITOR | $6.3 \mathrm{~V} 475 \pm 20 \%$ X5R 0603 | C65，C24 |
| 0310486 | SMD CAPACITOR | 6．3V 106 $\pm 20 \%$ X5R 0805 | C1，C3，C7，C9，C36，C46 |
| 0310701 | SMD CAPACITOR | 10V 106さ 20\％Y5V 0805 | C18，C29，C43，C49，C51，C58，C84 |
| 0310389 | SMD CAPACITOR | 10V 106 ＋80\％－20\％Y5V 0805 | C18，C29，C43，C49，C51，C58，C84 |
| 0310752 | SMD CAPACITOR | 25 V 106さ 10\％X5R 1206 | C64 |
| 0310736 | SMD TANTALUM CAPACITOR | 4V 220uF $\pm 20 \%$ 3528（B） | C31，C32 |
| 0390142 | SMD MAGNETIC BEADS | FCM1608－601T02 | L16，L23 |
| 0390388 | SMD MAGNETIC BEADS | 6000／100MHZ $\pm 25 \% 1005$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~L} 3, \mathrm{~L} 4, \mathrm{~L} 6, \mathrm{~L} 7, \mathrm{L9}, \mathrm{~L} 11, \mathrm{~L} 12, \mathrm{~L} 22, \mathrm{~L} 25, \mathrm{~L} 32, \\ \mathrm{~L} 33, \mathrm{~L} 34, \mathrm{~L} 35 \end{array}$ |
| 0390044 | SMD INDUCTOR | $10 \mathrm{UH} \pm 10 \% 2012$ | L21 |
| 0390397 | SMD CORES INDUCTOR | $10 \mathrm{uH} \pm 20 \%$ CDRH2D11／HP | L1 |
| 0390384 | SMD CORES INDUCTOR | 4．7uH $\pm 20 \%$ CDRH3D16－4R7 | L24 |
| 0390387 | SMD CORES INDUCTOR | $4.7 \mathrm{uH} \pm 30 \%$ CDRH3D16／HP | L24 |
| 1090080 | ESD ELEMENT | RCLAMP0504F SC70－6L | D6，D7 |
| 1090084 | ESD ELEMENT | PLR0504F－P SC70－6L | D6，D7 |
| 0700154 | SMD TRIODE | 1N4148WS SOD－323 | D3，D4，D5，D9 |
| 0680074 | SMD SCHOTTKY DIODE | BAT43WS SOD－323 | D1 |
| 0680077 | SMD SCHOTTKY DIODE | MBR0520 SOD123 | D8 |
| 0780298 | SMD TRIODE | MMST3904 SOD－323 | Q9，Q10 |
| 0780299 | SMD TRIODE | SS8050LT SOD－323 | Q4，Q11 |
| 0780293 | SMD TRIODE | MMST3906 SOD－323 | Q3，Q5，Q6 |
| 0780300 | SMD TRIODE | SS8550LT SOD－323 | Q8 |


| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { MATERIAL } \\ & \text { CODE } \end{aligned}$ | MATERIAL NAME | SPECIFICATIONS | LOCATION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0790041 | SMD FIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR | SI2305DS SOT-23 | Q2 |
| 1000044 | COMMON MODE FILTER | $500 \mathrm{O} / 100 \mathrm{MHz} 5 \times 5.3 \times 2.7$ | T2 |
| 0790068 | SMD FIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR | SI1912 SOT363 | U9 |
| 0790070 | SMD FIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR | NTJD4401N SOT363 | U9 |
| 0882475 | IC | TPS79301 SOT23-6 | U1 |
| 0882668 | IC | TPS79333DBVR SOT23-5 | U1 |
| 0882481 | IC | G690L263T71 SOT23-3 | U2 |
| 0882476 | IC | TPS62200 SOT23-5 | U3 |
| 0882851 | IC | ISL6294IRZ DFN | U4 |
| 0882524 | IC | S80829CNNB SC-82 | U5 |
| 0882403 | IC | PNX0101ET/N302 TFBGA | U6 |
| 0882480 | IC | PQ1X281M2ZP SOT23-5 | U7 |
| 0882629 | IC | TPS793285DBVR SOT23-5 | U7 |
| 0882324 | IC | K9F2G08U0M-YCBO TSOP | U8 |
| 0882576 | IC | K9F2G08U0M-PIB0 TSOP | U8 |
| 0882565 | IC | LM2703 SOT-23-5 | U11 |
| 1340099 | SMD LIGHT TOUCH SWITCH | SKRELGE010 | SW1,S2,S6 |
| 1310057 | SMD STIR SWITCH | SSSS811101 | SW2 |
| 1340119 | SMD LIGHT TOUCH SWITCH | SKRHABE010 | S1 |
| 1140070 | MICROPHONE | $44 \mathrm{~dB} \pm 3 \mathrm{~dB} 4 \times 1.5$ WITH NEEDLE | MIC1 |
| 1980050 | EARPHONE SOCKET | 2SJ-A382-001 | CN2 |
| 1860085 | USB SOCKET | 2UB-M002-001 | USB1 |
| 1940282 | CABLE SOCKET | 21P 0.5mm SMD,SUBMIT MEET WITH CLASP | CN5 |
| 1970081 | DUAL FLAT NEEDLE | $2 \times 44.5 \mathrm{~mm} 1.27 \mathrm{~mm}$ STRAIGHT INSERT,MOLD HIGH:1mm | CN4 |
| 0960284 | SMD CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR | 12MHz ${ }^{\text {a }}$ 30ppm 5032/4 20P | X1 |
| 1632959 | PCB | 2X7P-1 |  |
| BATTERY PROTECT BOARD |  |  |  |
| 0090223 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $2 \mathrm{~K} \pm 5 \%$ | R2 |
| 0090011 | SMD RESISTOR | 1/16W $4700 \pm 5 \% 0603$ | R1 |
| 0310207 | SMD CAPACITOR | $50 \mathrm{~V} 104 \pm 20 \% 0603$ | C1,C2,C3 |
| 0310543 | SMD CAPACITOR | 50V $104 \pm 10 \%$ X7R 0603 | C1,C2,C3 |
| 0882570 | IC | S-8261AANMD-G2N-T2 SOT23-6 | U1 |
| 0790065 | SMD FIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR | ECH8601 TSSOP | U2 |
| 0790090 | SMDFIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR | ECH8601R TSSOP | U2 |


| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { MATERIAL } \\ \text { CODE } \end{gathered}$ | MATERIAL NAME | SPECIFICATIONS | LOCATION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1632263 | PCB | EX9－0 |  |
| FM MODULE |  |  |  |
| 0310432 | SMD CAPACITOR | $50 \mathrm{~V} 101 \pm 5 \%$ NPO 0402 | C1 |
| 0310418 | SMD CAPACITOR | $50 \mathrm{~V} 27 \mathrm{P} \pm 5 \%$ NPO 0402 | C2 |
| 0310706 | SMD CAPACITOR | $25 \mathrm{~V} 472 \pm 10 \%$ X7R 0402 | C3 |
| 0310424 | SMD CAPACITOR | $50 \mathrm{~V} 47 \mathrm{P} \pm 5 \%$ NPO 0402 | C4 |
| 0310717 | SMD CAPACITOR | 6．3V 475 $\pm 20 \%$ X5R 0603 | C5 |
| 0310712 | SMD CAPACITOR | 10V 473 $\pm 10 \%$ X5R 0402 | C6，C7，C8 |
| 0310710 | SMD CAPACITOR | $16 \mathrm{~V} 333 \pm 10 \%$ X5R 0402 | C12，C9 |
| 0310711 | SMD CAPACITOR | 10V 393さ 10\％X5R 0402 | C10 |
| 0310453 | SMD CAPACITOR | 25 V 103士 10\％X7R 0402 | C11 |
| 0310480 | SMD CAPACITOR | 10V 104 $\pm$ 10\％X5R 0402 | C13，C19 |
| 0310704 | SMD CAPACITOR | 25 V 102土 10\％X7R 0402 | C14，C18 |
| 0310416 | SMD CAPACITOR | 50 V 22P $\pm 5 \%$ NPO 0402 | C15 |
| 0310455 | SMD CAPACITOR | 16V 223 $\pm$ 10\％X7R 0402 | C16，C17 |
| 0090326 | SMD RESISTOR | 1／16W 100 $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R1 |
| 0090390 | SMD RESISTOR | 1／16W 18K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R2 |
| 0090385 | SMD RESISTOR | 1／16W 10K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R3 |
| 0090447 | SMD RESISTOR | 1／16W 22O $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R7，R4 |
| 0090408 | SMD RESISTOR | 1／16W 100K $\pm 5 \% 0402$ | R5 |
| 0090396 | SMD RESISTOR | 1／16W $33 \mathrm{~K} \pm 5 \% 0402$ | R6 |
| 0700115 | SMD TRANSFIGURATION DIODE | BB202 | D1，D2 |
| 0390112 | SMD COIL THREAD INDUCTOR | $33 \mathrm{nH} \pm 5 \% 1608$ | L2，L3 |
| 0390326 | SMD COIL THREAD INDUCTOR | $120 \mathrm{nH} \pm 5 \% 1608$ | L1 |
| 0882388 | IC | TEA5767HN HVQFN | U1 |
| 0960279 | SMD CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR | $32.768 \mathrm{KHz} \pm 20 \mathrm{ppm}$ SSPT6 12．5P | XT1 |
| 1860088 | FLAT FEMALE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4p } 1.27 \mathrm{~mm} \text { DUAL RANK,SMD,MOLD } \\ & \text { HIGH } 2.1 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | CN1 |
| 1632960 | PCB | FX7P－1 |  |


| MATERIAL CODE | MATERIAL NAME | SPECIFICATIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LITHIUM BATTERY CORD UNIT |  |  |
| 1510156 | RECHARGEABLE BATTERY | 260mAH 3.7V LITHIUM $38 \times 23 \times 3.4$ |
| 5446654 | PCB SEMI-FINISHED PRODUCT | SEX9-0 X9 |
| 2110167 | LEAD | 28\# 30mm BLACK |
| 2110507 | LEAD | 28\# 25mm RED |
| ASSEMBLY |  |  |
| 3110589 | ALUMINIUM ALLOY OUTER CASING | X7-2(RU)(256M) GREEN |
| 3071924 | UPPER BRACKET | X7-2(RU) |
| 3070991 | LOWER BRACKET | X7 2\# |
| 3070846 | COVER BOARD OF PRESS BUTTON | X7 PLATING |
| 3070214 | 5-DIRECTION BUTTON | X7 PLATING |
| 3070215 | LOCK BUTTON | X7 PLATING |
| 3070216 | COMBINATION BUTTON | X7 PLATING |
| 3071925 | LOWER COVER BOARD | X7-2(RU) PLATING |
| 3070218 | OVERHEAD DOOR | X7 PLATING |
| 3071811 | UPPER COVER BOARD | X7 PLATING 3\# |
| 3071926 | GLASS | X7-2(RU) BLACK |
| 3810061 | PRESSING SPRING | F1.5×6F0.2 |
| 3820088 | WRING SPRING | X7 F0.35 2\# |
| 3871391 | GATE SPIN AXIS | F0.8× 12.5 |
| 3150028 | FLYING RINGS | X7 PLATING 2\# |
| 4450047 | " E' RNGS | F2×F4×0.4 |
| 5234798 | PORON SOFT SPACER | F3.8×0.6 SINGLE-FACED WITH GLUE IN REAR SIDE |
| 4040081 | SELF-TAPPING SCREW | FB1.2×3.5H WHITE NICKEL |
| 4040090 | SELF-TAPPING SCREW | FB 1.2×4 WHITE NICKEL |
| 4040082 | SELF-TAPPING SCREW | FB1.2× 5.5H WHITE NICKEL |
| 5233662 | SOFT SPONGE SPACER | $7 \times 5 \times 2$ DOUBLE-FACED,SOFT |
| 5233764 | SOFT SPONGE SPACER | $8 \times 5 \times 1$ DOUBLE-FACED,SOFT |
| 1210248 | OLED MODULE | RGS080960390W006 |
| 5461874 | LITHIUM BATTEMETAL OXIDE FILM RESISTOR CORE UNIT | 260mAH 3.7V 38× $23 \times 3.4$ |
| 1632909 | FPC SOCKET | 4X7P-0 |
| 5447789 | PCB SEMI-FINISHED PRODUCT | 2X7P-0 X7-2(RU) |
| 5447790 | PCB SEMI-FINISHED PRODUCT | FX7P-0 X7-2(RU) |


| MATERIAL CODE | MATERIAL NAME | SPECIFICATIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PACKAGE MATERIAL |  |  |
| 2180086 | USB CORD | 1.2m DOUBLE HEAD(USB MALE/MINI 4P MALE) USB2.0 |
| 5233737 | PROTECT FILM | X7 |
| 5070981 | GLUE BAG FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION (WITH HOLE) | $145 \times 65 \times 0.05$ PE |
| 5071010 | DISC PACKING BAG | $86 \times 86 \times 0.01$ PE WITH HEAL GLUE 2\# |
| 5070982 | DISC PACKING BAG | 86× $86 \times 0.01$ PE WITH HEAL GLUE |
| 5013016 | INNER PAPER CSE | $154 \times 61 \times 125 \mathrm{X7}$ |
| 5210465 | WARRANTY CARD | MP3 120× 80 RUSSIA |
| 5456529 | MP3 PLAYER | X7-2(RU)(256M) GREEN |
| 5194438 | USER MANUAL | X7-2(RU) ENGLISH/RUSSIA |
| 2400253 | SUITABLE SOFTWARE DISC (8cm) | MP3(RU) philips |
| 5070954 | GLUE BAG FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION (WITH HOLE) | $95 \times 65 \times 0.05$ PE |
| 5070953 | RUBBER SET | X7 |
| 5142663 | SN LABELL | MP3(RUSSIA BBK) WITH BAR CODE NUMBER |
| 5013589 | GIFT BOX | X7-2(RU) |
| 5002899 | CARTON BOX | $33 \times 32.5 \times 15.5 \mathrm{~cm} 3 \mathrm{X7}-2(\mathrm{RU})$ |
| 5180014 | SEALING STICKER OF CARTON BOX | 0 |
| 5002900 | CARTON BOX | $63 \times 33.5 \times 34.5 \mathrm{~cm} 3 \mathrm{X7}-2(\mathrm{RU})$ |
| 5180014 | SEALING STICKER OF CARTON BOX | 0 |
| 5156132 | MODEL LABELL FOR GIFE BOX | X7-2(RU) GREEN |
| 5156135 | PAPER BOX WITH MODEL STICKER | X7-2(RU) GREEN 65× 38 |
| 5180752 | COLOR LABELL | APPLE GREEN (COLOR) F12 |
| 5071067 | LIFTING ROPE | MP3(OPPO)GIRTH:80cm GREY BLACK ALTERNATE WITH |
| 5180806 | SEALING LABELL OF GIFT BOX | X17(RU) F25 |
| 5471438 | CHARGER | @ 5 V 300mA WITH miniUSB HEAD,RUSSIA CE |
| 1150063 | EARPHONE | OPPO/Sennheiser MX400 WITH EARPHONE SET |
| SN LASEL |  |  |
| 5142067 | SN LABELL | RUSSIA WITHOUT BAR CODE NUMBER |
| SUPPLEMENT MODULE |  |  |
| 5233646 | RESIST HIGH TEMPERATURE INSULATING TAPE | LENGTH:33m WIDTH:6mm |
| 5120754 | GLUEWATER | LOCTITE 3517 |
| 5120592 | 3M GLUEWATER | DP460(37ML) |
| 5120761 | AID WELDING GREASE | MC40 |


[^0]:    GMT Inc. does not assume any responsibility for use of any circuitry described, no circuit patent licenses are implied and GMT Inc. reserves the right at any time without notice to change said circuitry and specifications.

[^1]:    (1) For output voltages $\leq 1.2 \mathrm{~V}$ a $22 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ output capacitor value is required to achieve a maximum output voltage accuracy of $3 \%$ while operating in power save mode (PFM mode)

[^2]:    Intersil products are sold by description only. Intersil Corporation reserves the right to make changes in circuit design, software and/or specifications at any time without notice. Accordingly, the reader is cautioned to verify that data sheets are current before placing orders. Information furnished by Intersil is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed by Intersil or its subsidiaries for its use; nor for any infringements of patents or other rights of third parties which may result from its use. No license is granted by implication or otherwise under any patent or patent rights of Intersil or its subsidiaries.

